GALVESTON COUNTY

WAYNE JOHNSON COMMUNITY CENTER REBUILD

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

September 2019 Issue for Bid

HUITT-ZOLIARS

Huitt-Zollars, Inc. TBPE Firm Registration #F-761 10350 Richmond Avenue, Suite 300 Houston, Texas 77042 291-496-0066 HZ Project No. R308586.01

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- 011000 Summary of Work
- 013100 Project Management and Coordination
- 013200 Construction Progress Documentation
- 013300 Submittal Procedures
- 014000 Quality Requirements
- 014200 References
- 015240 Construction Waste Management
- 015638 Tree Protection and Trimming
- 015760 Waste Material Disposal
- 016000 Product Requirements
- 017000 Execution Requirements
- 017700 Closeout Procedures
- 017839 Project Record Documents

DIVISION 02 EXISTING CONDITIONS

03 CONCRETE

04 MASONRY

05 METALS

06 WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

061053 Miscellaneous Carpentry 064023 Interior Architectural Woodwork

DIVISION 07 THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

- 072150 Thermal Spray Foam Insulation
- 079200 Joint Sealants

DIVISION 08 OPENINGS

- 084113 Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts
- 088000 Glazing

DIVISION 09 FINISHES

- 092600 Gypsum Board Assemblies
- 095113 Acoustical Panel Ceilings
- 096510 Resilient Flooring, Base and Accessories
- 096800 Carpet
- 099123 Interior Painting

DIVISION 10 SPECIALTIES

DIVISION 11 EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 12 FURNISHINGS

DIVISION 13 SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

DIVISION 14 CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 21 FIRE SUPPRESSION

DIVISION 22 PLUMBING

DIVISION 23 HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

230713 Duct Insulation

233713.33 Diffusers, Registers and Grilles

DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

262726 Wiring Devices

DIVISION 27 COMMUNICATIONS

DIVISION 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

DIVISION 31 EARTHWORK

312317 Excavation and Backfill for Utilities

312318 Trench Drain System

DIVISION 32 EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

320520 Geotextile329114 Hydromulch Seeding

DIVISION 33 UTILITIES

330131 Storm Sewers

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SEALS PAGE

1.1 DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

A. Architect:

Randy Hickey, NCARB, RA, RID Huitt-Zollars, Inc. 10350 Richmond Avenue, Suite 300 Houston, Texas 77042 Ph: 281-496-0066 Email: rhickey@huitt-zollars.com



Huitt-Zollars Inc. Firm Registration No. F-761 B. Civil Engineer: Frank Andrews, P.E. Huitt-Zollars, Inc. 10350 Richmond Avenue, Suite 300 Houston, Texas 77042 Ph: 281-496-0066 Email: fandrews@huitt-zollars.com



END OF SECTION 000107

SECTION 011000

SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Summary of the Work including Work Covered by the Contract Documents, Cash Allowances, City-Furnished Products, Work Sequence, Contract Use of Premises, Warranty, Minimum Conditions for Substantial Completion, General Construction Notes and Confidentiality of Contract Documents

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: Wayne Johnson Community Center Rebuild
- B. Project Location: Carbide Park 4102 Main Street La Marque, Texas 77568
- C. Owner: Galveston County 1. Owner's Representative: William Riordan, Director Facility Services & Maintenance Galveston County 722 Moody Avenue, 6th Floor Galveston, Texas 77550
- D. Architect: Huitt Zollars, Inc. 10350 Richmond Avenue, Suite 300 Houston, Texas 77042 Attn: Randy Hickey, RA, RID,SEED

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and the following department of Homeland Security Federal Emergency Management descriptive summary:
 - 1. General Conditions The work shall include, but not be limited to, mobilization, demobilization, temporary facilities and controls, temporary electrical power, temporary utilities, clean up, site restoration, bonds, insurance, permits, fees, closeout procedures, and training as required on the drawings and according to the requirements in the specifications.

- B. Contractor will be responsible for verifying all quantities of materials, room floor, walls and ceiling areas in terms of square footage (s) and or lineal feet.
- C. Window and door replacements will be funded with Galveston County funding.
- D. Drainage Improvements.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES

- A. Comply with procedures for access to the site and Contractor's use of rights-of-way as specified in the construction documents.
- B. The contractor may determine that additional work area, storage sites, or temporary right-ofway, are required for proper completion of the work. If the above mentioned items are necessary, the Contractor shall be solely responsible for obtaining such items and shall pay all costs in connection with such items.
- C. It shall be understood that the responsibility for protection and safekeeping of equipment and materials on or near the site will be entirely that of the Contractor and that no claim shall be made against the Owner by reason of any act of any employee or trespasser. It shall be further understood that should any occasion arise necessitating access to the sites occupied by these stored materials and equipment, Contractor owning or responsible for the stored materials an/or equipment shall immediately move same. No materials or equipment may be placed upon the property of the Owner unless the Owner has agreed to the location contemplated by the Contractor to be used for storage.
- D. Any and all grass or earth disturbed as a result of the construction shall be re-graded, with new sod placed and maintained by the Contractor until healthy growth is established. Grass areas of the plant inside the agreed construction areas shall be mowed regularly and watered sufficiently by the contractor to maintain the vegetation.
- E. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Comply with warranty requirements in accordance with contract documents.

1.6 ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS FOR SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. In addition to requirements outlined in the contract documents for Contractor to be substantially complete with the work and call for inspection by the City to confirm, the following special conditions must be met or completed:
 - 1. Complete report of all pay items.
 - 2. "As-built mark-ups" of the construction drawings of all work performed shall be provided to the City as part of the project close-out procedures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011100

Department of Homeland Security Federal Emergency Management Agency

Scope of Work Carbide Park - Wayne Johnson Community Center

General Facility Information:

Facility Type: Building

Facility: Community Center

Facility Description: Being of metal wall and standing seam metal roof with continuous ridge vents, gable ends, 4/12 slope over the high-story and 2/12 slope over the low-stories on each end, with dimensions of 187 FT. long by 80 FT. wide (approximately 15,000 SQ FT.)

Approx. Year Built: 1985

Location Description: 4102 Main Street, LaMarque, TX 77568

GPS Latitude/Longitude: 29.36036, -95.00287

Number of Stories: 1

Date Damaged: 8/28/2017

Cause of Damage: wind driven rain that entered the building through continuous ridge vents on the roof, through weep holes, and around windows and doors. Mold occurred during the 5-7 days before the building could be dried out beginning.

Scope of Work Completed Work:

The applicant utilized contract for repairs for the Wayne Johnson Community Center to restore facilities back to pre-disaster design, capacity and function within the existing footprint.

Roof:

A. Repaired: 1 each Roof 1. Contact: Roofing Co., Inc. - \$57,465.00 Work completed Total: \$57,465.00

Scope of Work Work to be completed:

The applicant will utilize contract for repairs for the Wayne Johnson Community Center to restore facilities back to pre-disaster design, capacity and function within the existing footprint.

HVAC:

- A. Remove and Replace: 15,000 sf of HVAC system
- B. Clean and sanitize units, registers and ducts

Corridor 111:

- A. Remove and Replace: 780 sf. Of R-13 foil-faced batt ceiling insulation (156 ft. LX 5 ft. W).
- B. Remove and Replace: 780 sf pf 2 ft. x 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles (156 ft. L x 5 ft. W).
- C. Replace 2,808 sf of 5/8 in Gypsum wallboard, textured, painted (312 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- D. Replace: 4 in vinyl cove base (312 ft. Long)

Corridor 142:

- A. Remove and Replace: 270 SF of R-13 foil-faced batt ceiling insulation (54 ft. L x 5 ft. W).
- B. Remove and Replace: 270 sf of 2 ft. x 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles (54 ft. L x 5 ft. W).
- D. Replace: 684 sf of 5/8 in gypsum wallboard, textured, painted (76 ft. L x 9 ft. H)
- E. Replace: 4 in vinyl cove base (76 ft. L).

Corridor 143:

- A. Replace: 828 sf of 5/8 in gypsum wallboard, textured, painted (92 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- B. Replace: 4 in vinyl cove base (92 ft. L).
- C. Remove and Replace: 230 sf of 2 ft. x 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles (46 ft. L x 5 ft. W).
- D. Remove and Replace: 230 sf of R-13 foil-faced batt ceiling insulation (46 ft. L x 5 ft. W).

Room 100 (Lobby):

- A. Replace: 477 sf of 5/8 in gypsum wallboard textured, painted (53 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- B. Replace: 477 sf of R-13 foil-faced batt wall insulation (53 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- C. Replace: 4 in x 8 in ceramic cove base (53 ft. L).
- D. Remove and Replace: 892 sf of 2 ft. x 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles (39 ft. x 20 ft.) + (14 ft. X 8 ft.).
- E. Remove and Replace: 892 sf of R-13 foil-faced batt ceiling insulation (39 ft. x 20 ft.) + (14 ft. x 8 ft.).

Room 104 (Receptionist):

- A. Replace: 447 sf of 5/8 in gypsum wallboard textured, painted (49.67 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- B. Replace: 158 sf of R-13 foil-faced ball wall insulation (17.5 ft. L x 9 ft. H)
- C. Replace: 4 in x 8 in ceramic cove base (50 ft. L).
- D. Remove and Replace: 354 sf of 2 ft. x 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles (17.5 ft. L x 20.2 ft. W).
- E. Remove and Replace: 354 sf of R-13 foil-faced batt ceiling insulation (17.5 ft. L x 20.2 ft. W).

Room 105 (Admin Assistant):

- A. Replace: 432 sf of 5/8 in gypsum wallboard, textured, painted (48 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- B. Replace: 108 sf of R-13 foil-faced, batt wall insulation (12 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- C. Replace: 4 in vinyl cove base (48 ft. L).
- D. Remove and Replace: 144 sf of 2 ft. x 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles (12 ft. L x 12 ft. W).
- E. Remove and Replace: 144 sf of R-13 foil-faced batt ceiling insulation (12 ft. L x12 ft. W).
- E. Replace: 144 sf. Of Tandem 2 ft. x 2 ft. x 3/8 in glue down CARPET tiles (12 ft. L x 12 ft. W).

Room 106 (Permitting):

- A. Replace: 432 sf of 5/8 in gypsum wallboard, textured, painted (48 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- B. Replace: 108 sf of R-13 foil-faced batt wall insulation (12 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- C. Replace: 4 in vinyl cove base, (48 ft. Long)
- D. Remove and Replace: 144 sf of 2 ft. x 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles (12 ft. L x 12 ft. W)
- E. Remove and Replace: 144 sf of R-13 foil-faced batt ceiling insulation (12 ft. L x 12 ft. W)
- F. Replace: 144 sf of Tandem 2 ft. x 2 ft. x 3/8 in glue down CARPET tiles.

Room 107 (Admin Assistant):

- A. Replace: 432 sf of 5/8 in gypsum wallboard, textured, painted (48 ft. L x 9 ft. H)
- B. Replace: 108 sf of R-13 foil-faced batt wall insulation (12 ft. L x 9 ft. H)
- C. Replace: 4 in vinyl cove base (48 ft. Long)
- D. Remove and Replace: 144 sf of 2 ft. x 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles (12 ft. L x 12 ft. W).
- E. Remove and Replace: 144 sf of R-13 foil-faced batt ceiling insulation (12 ft. L x 12 ft. W).
- F. Replace: 144 sf of Tandem 2 ft. x 2 ft. x 3/8 in glue down CARPET tiles. (12 ft. L x 12 ft. W)

Room 108 (Admin Assistant):

- A. Replace: 432 sf of 5/8 in gypsum wallboard, textured, painted (48 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- B. Replace: 108 sf. of R-13 foil-faced batt wall insulation (12 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- C. Replace: 4 in vinyl cove base (48 ft. Long)
- D. Remove and Replace: 144 sf. of 2 ft. x 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles (12 ft. L x 12 ft. W).
- E. Remove and Replace: 144 sf of R-13 foil-faced batt ceiling insulation (12 ft. L x 12 ft. W).
- F. Replace: 144 sf. of Tandem 2 ft. x 2 ft. x 3/8 in glue down CARPET tiles. (12 ft. L x 12 ft. W)

Room 109 (Director):

- A. Replace: 549 sf. of 5/8 in gypsum wallboard, textured, painted (61 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- B. Replace: 275 sf. of R-13 foil-faced batt wall insulation (30.5 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- C. Replace: 4 in vinyl cove base (61 ft. Long)
- D. Remove and Replace: 222 sf of 2 ft. x 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles (18.5 ft. L x 12 ft. W).
- E. Remove and Replace: 222 sf of R-13 foil-faced batt ceiling insulation (18.5 ft. L x 12 ft. W).
- F. Replace: 222 sf of Tandem 2 ft. x 2 ft. x 3/8 in glue down CARPET tiles (18.5 ft. L x 12 ft. W).

Room 110 (Storage):

- A. Replace: 396 sf of 5/8 in gypsum wallboard, textured, painted. (44 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- B. Replace: 77 sf. of R-13 foil-faced batt wall insulation (8.5 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- C. Replace: 4 in vinyl cove base (44 ft. Long).
- D. Remove and Replace: 115 sf of 2 ft. x 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles ((13.5 ft. L x 8.5 ft. W).
- E. Remove and Replace: 115 sf of R-13 foil-faced batt ceiling insulation (13.5 ft. L x 8.5 ft. W)
- F. Replace: 115 sf of 12 in x 12 in x 1/8 in CARPET (13.5 ft. L x 8.5 ft. W).

Room 112 (Asst. Director – Planning):

- A. Replace: 504 sf of 5/8 in gypsum wallboard, textured, painted (56 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- B. Replace: 131 sf of R-13 foil-faced batt wall insulation (14.5 ft. L x 9 ft. H)
- C. Replace: 4 in vinyl cove base (56 ft. Long).
- D. Remove and Replace: 196 sf of 2 ft. x 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles (14.5 ft. L x 13.5 ft. W).
- F. Remove and Replace: 115 sf of R-13 foil-faced batt ceiling insulation (14.5 ft. L x 13.5 ft. W)
- G. Replace: 196 sf of Tandem 2 ft. x 2 ft. x 3/8 glue down CARPET tiles. (14.5 ft. L x 13.5 ft. W).

Room 113 (Asst. Director- Admin):

- A. Replace: 459 sf of 5/8 in gypsum wallboard, textured, painted (51 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- B. Replace: 108 sf. of R-13 foil faced wall insulation. (12 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- C. Replace: 4 in vinyl cove base. (51 ft. Long).
- D. Remove and Replace: 162 sf of 2 ft. X 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles. (13.5 ft. L x 12 ft. W).
- E. Remove and Replace: 162 sf of R-13 foil faced batt ceiling insulation (13.5 ft. L x 12 ft. W).
- F. Replace: 162 sf of Tandem 2 ft. x 2 ft. x 3/8 in glue down CARPET tiles (13.5 ft. L x 12 ft. W).

Room 114 (Asst. Director – Operations):

- A. Replace: 537 sf of 5/8 in gypsum wallboard, textured, painted. (59.8 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- B. Replace: 96 sf of R-13 foil faced batt wall insulation. (10.6 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- C. Replace: 4 in x 8 in ceramic cove base, (60 ft. Long)
- D. Remove and Replace: 204 sf of 2 ft. x 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles (10.6 ft. L x19.2 ft. W).
- E. Remove and Replace: 204 sf of R-13 foil faced batt ceiling insulation. (10.6 ft. L x 19.2 ft. W).
- F. Replace: 201 sf of Tandem 2 ft. x 2 ft. x 3/8 glue down CARPET tiles. (10.6 ft. L x 19.2 ft. W)

Room 116 (Park Security):

- A. Replace: 435 sf of 5/8 in gypsum wallboard, textured, painted. (48.33 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- B. Replace: 82 sf of R-13 foil faced batt wall insulation. (9.16 ft. Lx 9 ft. H).
- C. Replace: 4 in vinyl cove base (48 ft. Long)
- D. Remove and Replace: 137 sf of 2 ft. x 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles 9.16 ft. L x15 ft. W).
- E. Remove and Replace: 137 sf of R-13 foil faced batt ceiling insulation. (9.16 ft. L x 15 ft. W).
- F. Replace: 137 sf of tandem 2 ft. x 2 ft. x 3/8 in glue down CARPET tiles. (9.16 ft. L x 15 ft. W).

Room 118 (Men's Restroom):

- A. Remove and Replace: 92 sf of 2 ft. x 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles. (11.5 ft. L x 8 ft. W)
- B. Remove and Replace: 92 sf of R-13 foil faced batt ceiling insulation. (11.5 ft. L x 8 ft. W).
- C. Replace: 351 sf of 5/8 gypsum wallboard, textured, painted. (39 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- D: Replace: 351 sf of R-13 foil-faced batt wall insulation (39 ft. L x 9 ft. H) FEMA will not cover

Room 119 (Women's Restroom):

- A. Remove and Replace: 104 sf of 2 ft. x 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles (11.5 ft. L x 9 ft. W).
- B. Remove and Replace: 104 sf of R-13 foil faced batt ceiling insulation. (11.5 ft. L x 9 ft. W).
- C. Replace: 369 sf of 5/8 in gypsum wallboard, textured, painted. (41 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- D: Replace: 369 sf of R-13 foil-faced batt wall insulation (41 ft. L x 9 ft. H) FEMA will not cover

Room 120 (Break Room):

- A: Replace: 432 sf -5/8 gypsum wallboard with vinyl wallpaper-textured, painted (48 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- B: Replace: 117 sf of R-13 foil faced batt wall insulation. (13 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- C. Replace: 4 in vinyl cove base. (48 ft. Long)
- D. Remove and Replace: 143 sf of 2 ft. x 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles. (13ft. L x 11 ft. W).
- E. Remove and Replace: 143 sf of R-13 foil faced batt ceiling insulation (13 ft. L x 11 ft. W).
- F. Remove and Replace: 143 sf of 12 in x 12 in x 1/8 in VINYL COMPOSITION TILE FLOORING (13 ft. L x 11 ft. W).
- G. Replace: BASE CABINETS: (12 ft. x 3 ft. x 2 ft.)
- H. Replace: OVERHEAD CABINETS: (12 ft. x 3 ft. x 1 ft.)

Room 121 (Storage):

- A. Remove and Replace: 112 sf. of 2 ft. x 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles (14 ft. L x 8 ft. W).
- B. Remove and Replace: 112 sf of R-13 foil faced batt ceiling insulation. (14 ft. L x 8 ft. W).
- C. Replace: 396 sf of 5/8 in gypsum wallboard, textured, painted. (44 ft. L x 9 ft. H)
- D. Replace: 396 sf of R-13 foil faced batt wall insulation. (44 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- E. Replace: 4 in vinyl cove base (44 ft. Long)

Room 122 (Print Room):

- A. Remove and Replace: 70 sf of 2 ft. x 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles. (10 ft. L x 7 ft. W).
- B. Remove and Replace: 70 sf of R-13 foil faced batt ceiling insulation. (10 ft. L x 7 ft. W).
- C. Replace: 306 sf of 5/8 in gypsum wallboard, textured, painted. (34 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- D. Replace: 4 in vinyl cove base (34 ft. Long)

Room 123 (Copy Room):

- A. Remove and Replace: 155 sf of 2 ft. x 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles. (15.5 ft. L x 10 ft. W).
- B. Remove and Replace: 155 sf of R-13 foil faced batt ceiling insulation. (15.5 ft. L x 10 ft. W).
- C. Replace: 459 sf of 5/8 in gypsum wallboard, textured, painted. (51 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- D. Replace: 4 in vinyl cove base (51 ft. Long)
- E. Replace: 155 sf of Tandem 2 ft. x 2 ft. x 3/8 in glue down CARPET tiles. (15.5 ft. L x 10 ft. W)
- F. <u>Remove for reuse</u> and Replace: **SHELVING UNIT**. (10.5 ft. W x 8 ft. H x 1 ft. D) 6 sections 20 in W ea.
- G. Remove for reuse and Replace: BASE CABINET WORK SURFACE. (9 ft. W x 3 ft. H x 2 ft. D)
- H. <u>Remove for reuse</u> and Replace: **OVERHEAD CABINETS** (9 ft. L x 3 ft. H x 2 ft. D)

Room 124 (Planning Room):

A. Remove and Replace: 322 sf of 2 ft. x 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles (23 ft. L x 14 ft. W). B. Remove and Replace: 322 sf of R-13 foil faced batt ceiling insulation. (23 ft. L x 23 ft. W).

Room 125 (conference Room):

- A. Remove and Replace: 296 sf of 2 ft. x 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles (18.5 ft. L x 16 ft. W).
- B. Remove and Replace: 296 sf of R-13 foil faced batt ceiling insulation (18.5 ft. L x 16 ft. W).
- C. Replace: 296 sf of Tandem 2 ft. x 2 ft. x 3/8 in glue down CARPET tiles. (18.5 ft. L x 16 ft. W).
- D. Replace: 4 in vinyl cove base (69 ft. Long)

Room 126 (IT Room):

- A. Remove and Replace: 36 sf of 2 ft. x 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles. (8 ft. L x 4.5 ft. W).
- B. Remove and Replace: 36 sf of R-13 foil faced batt ceiling insulation (8 ft. L x 4.5 ft. H).

Room 127 (Seating Area):

- A: Replace: 684 sf -5/8 gypsum wallboard with vinyl wallpaper textured, painted (76 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- B. Replace: 253 sf of R-13 foil faced batt wall insulation. (28 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- C. Replace: 4 in vinyl cove base (76 ft. Long)
- D. Remove and Replace: 280 sf of 2 ft. x 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles. (28 ft. L x 10 ft. W).
- E. Remove and Replace: 280 sf of R-13 foil faced batt ceiling insulation. (28 ft. L x 10 ft. W).
- F. Replace: 280 sf of Tandem 2 ft. x 2 ft. x 3/8 in glue down CARPET tiles. (28 ft. L x 10 ft. W).

Room 128 (Center Manager):

- A. Replace: 558 sf of 5/8 in gypsum wallboard, textured, painted. (62 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- B. Replace: 279 sf of R-13 foil faced batt wall insulation (31 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- C. Replace: 4 in vinyl cove base (62 ft. Long)
- D. Remove and Replace: 220 sf of 2 ft. x 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles (20 ft. L x 11 ft. W).
- E. Remove and Replace: 220 sf of R-13 foil faced batt ceiling insulation. (20 ft. L x 11 ft. W).
- F. Replace: 220 sf of Tandem 2 ft. x 2 ft. x 3/8 in glue down CARPET tiles. (20 ft. L x 11 ft. W).

Room 129 (Meeting Room):

- A. Replace: 540 sf of 5/8 in gypsum wallboard, textured, painted. (60 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- B. Replace: 99 sf of R-13 foil faced batt wall insulation (11 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- C. Replace: 4 in vinyl cove base (60 ft. Long)
- D. Remove and Replace: 209 sf of 2 ft. x 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles (19 ft. L x 11 ft. W).
- E. Remove and Replace: 209 sf of R-13 foil faced batt ceiling insulation. (19 ft. L x 11 ft. W).
- F. Replace: 209 sf of Tandem 2 ft. x 2 ft. x 3/8 in glue down CARPET tiles (19 ft. L x 11 ft. W).

Room 130 (Arts & Crafts):

- A. Replace: 612 sf -5/8 gypsum wallboard with vinyl wallpaper textured, painted (68 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- B. Replace: 135 sf of R-13 foil faced batt insulation. (15 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- C. Replace: 4 in vinyl cove base (68 ft. Long)
- D. Remove and Replace: 285 sf of 2 ft. x 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles. (19 ft. L x 15 ft. W).
- E. Remove and Replace: 285 ft. of R-13 foil faced batt ceiling insulation. (19 ft. L x 15 ft. W).
- F. Remove and Replace: 285 sf of 12 in x 12 in x 1/8 in VINYL COMPOSITION TILE FLOORING (15 ft. L x 19 ft. W)
- G. Replace: SHELVING UNIT 13.25 ft. W x 8 ft. H x 1 ft. D. (8 sections) (18 in Sections)
- H. <u>Remove for reuse</u> and Replace: **BASE CABINETS work surface** (12 ft. W x 3 ft. H x 2 ft. D) 4 sections.
- I. <u>Remove for reuse</u> and Replace: **OVERHEAD CABINETS** (12 ft. W x 3 ft. H x 1 ft. D) 4 sections.

Room 131 (Pottery):

- A. Replace: 527 sf -5/8 in gypsum wallboard with vinyl wallpaper textured, painted (58.6 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- B. Replace: 93 sf of R-13 foil faced batt wall insulation. (10.3 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- C. Replace: 4 in x 8 in ceramic cove base (59 ft. Long)
- D. Remove and Replace: 196 sf of 2 ft. x 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles. (19 ft. L x 10.3 ft. W).
- E. Remove_and Replace: 196 ft. of R-13 foil faced batt ceiling insulation. (19 ft. L x 10.3 ft. W).
- F. <u>Remove for reuse</u> and Replace: **BASE CABINET AND WORK SURFACE** (19ft. W x 3ft. H x 2ft. D) 5 sections.
- G. Remove for reuse and Replace: SHELVING UNIT. (9.5 ft. W x 8 ft. H x 1 ft. D) 6 sections 18 in W.

Room 131 A (Pottery Storage):

- A. Replace: 297 sf of 5/8 in gypsum wallboard, textured, painted. (33 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- B. Replace: 149 sf of R-13 foil faced batt wall insulation. (16.5 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- C. Replace: 4 in vinyl cove base (33 ft. Long)
- D. Remove and Replace: 65 sf of 2 ft. x 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles. (10 ft. L x 6.5 ft. W).
- E. Remove and Replace: 65 ft. of R-13 foil faced batt ceiling insulation. (10 ft. L x 6.5 ft. W).
- F. <u>Remove for reuse</u> and Replace: **SHELVING UNIT** 10 ft. W x 8 ft. H x 1.5 ft. D. 3 sections 3.25 ft. W.

Room 132 (Library):

- A. Replace: 617sf -5/8 gypsum wallboard with vinyl wallpaper textured, painted (68.67 ft. L x 9 ft. H)
- B. Replace: 138 sf of R-13 foil faced batt wall insulation. (15.3 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- C. Replace: 4 in vinyl cove base (69 ft. Long)
- D. Remove and Replace: 291 sf of 2 ft. x 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles. (15.3 ft. x 19 ft. W).
- E. Remove and Replace: 291 sf of R-13 foil faced batt ceiling insulation. (15.3 ft. L x 19 ft. W).
- F. Replace: 291 sf of Tandem 2 ft. x 2 ft. x 3/8 glue down CARPET tiles. (15.3 ft. L x 19 ft. W)
- G. Replace: SHELVING UNIT 36 ft. W x 8 ft. H x 1 ft. D 24 sections 18 in W.

Room 133 (Chase / Utility Room):

- A. Replace: 594 sf of 5/8 in gypsum wallboard, textured, painted. (66 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- B. Replace: 297 sf of R-13 foil faced batt wall insulation. (33 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- C. Replace: 4 in vinyl cove base (66 ft. Long)
- D. Remove and Replace: 200 sf of 2 ft. x 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles (25 ft. L x 8 ft. W).
- E. Remove and Replace: 200 sf of R-13 foil faced batt ceiling insulation. (25 ft. L x 8 ft. W).

Room 134 (Kitchen):

- A. Replace: 630 sf of 5/8 gypsum wallboard, textured, painted. (70 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- B. Replace: 180 sf of R-13 foil faced batt wall insulation. (20 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- C. Replace: 4 in vinyl cove base (70 ft. Long)
- D. Remove and Replace: 300 sf of 2 ft. x 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles. (20 ft. L x 15 ft. W).
- E. Remove and Replace: 300 sf of R-13 foil faced batt ceiling insulation. (20 ft. L x 15 ft. W).
- F. Remove and Replace: 300 sf of 12 in x 12 in x 1/8 in. CERAMIC TILE (20 ft. L x 15 ft. W).
- G. Replace: BASE CABINETS 15 ft. W x 3 ft. H x 2 ft. D (5 sections).
- H. Replace: **OVERHEAD CABINETS** 15 ft. W x 3 ft. H x 1 ft. D. (5 sections).
- I. Replace: INDUSTRIAL TYPE STAINLESS STEEL SINKS- 3ea. & frame. (4 ft. W x 3 ft. H x 2 ft. D).

Room 135 (Storage):

- A. Remove and Replace: 441 sf of 2 ft. x 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles. (21 ft. L x 21 ft. W).
- B. Remove and Replace: 441 sf of R-13 foil faced batt ceiling insulation. (21 ft. L x 21 ft. W).
- C. Replace: 756 ft. of 5/8 of gypsum wallboard, textured, painted. (84 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- D. Replace: 4 in vinyl cove base (84 ft. Long)

Room 136 (Women's Restroom):

- A. Remove and Replace: 250 sf of 2 ft. x 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles (21 ft. L x 21 ft. W).
- B. Remove and Replace: 250 sf of R-13 foil faced batt ceiling insulation. (25 ft. L x 10 ft. W).
- C. Replace: 630 5/8 of gypsum wallboard-of vinyl wallpaper textured, painted- (70 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- D. Replace: 630 sf of R-13 foil faced batt wall insulation. (70 ft. L x 9 ft. H).

Room 137 (Men's Restroom):

- A. Remove and Replace: 250 sf of 2 ft. x 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles (25 ft. L x 10 ft. W).
- B. Remove and Replace: 250 sf of R-13 foil faced batt ceiling insulation (25 ft. L x 10 ft. W).
- C. Replace: 630 sf 5/8 of gypsum wallboard, textured, painted (70 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- D. Replace: 630 sf of R-13 foil faced batt wall insulation. (70 ft. L x 9 ft. H).

Room 138 (Janitor Closet):

- A. Remove and Replace: 50 sf of 2 ft. x 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles (10 ft. L x 5 ft. W)
- B. Remove and Replace: 50 sf of R-13 foil faced batt ceiling insulation (10 ft. L x 5 ft. W)
- C. Replace: 630 5/8 of gypsum wallboard textured, painted- (10 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- D.-Replace: 630 sf of R-13 foil faced batt wall insulation. (10 ft. L x 9 ft. H).

Room 139 (Storage):

- A. Remove and Replace: 75 sf of 2 ft. x 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles. (15 ft. L x 5 ft. W).
- B. Remove and Replace: 75 sf of R-13 foil faced batt ceiling insulation. (15 ft. L x 5 ft. W).
- C. Replace: 630 5/8 of gypsum wallboard-of vinyl wallpaper textured, painted- (15 ft. L x 9 ft. H).

D.-Replace: 630 sf of R-13 foil faced batt wall insulation. (15 ft. L x 9 ft. H).

Room 140 (Storage):

- A. Remove and Replace: 115 sf of 2 ft. x 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles (23 ft. L x 5 ft. W).
- B. Remove and Replace: 115 sf of R-13 foil faced batt ceiling insulation. (23 ft. L x 5 ft. W).

Room 141 (Chase / Utility Room):

- A. Replace: 450 sf of 5/8 in gypsum wallboard, textured, painted. (50 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- B. Replace: 153 sf of R-13 foil faced batt wall insulation. (17 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- C. Replace: 4 in vinyl cove base (50 ft. Long)
- D. Remove and Replace: 136 sf of 2 ft. x 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles (17 ft. K x 8 ft. W).
- E. Remove and Replace: 136 sf of R-13 foil faced batt ceiling insulation. (17 ft. L x 8 ft. W).

Room 144 (Kiln):

- A. Replace: 234 sf pf 5/8 in gypsum wallboard, textured, painted. (26 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- B. Replace: 117 sf of R-13 foil faced batt wall insulation (13 ft. L x 9 ft. H).
- C. Replace: 4 in vinyl cove base (26 ft. Long)
- D. Remove and Replace: 42 sf of 2 ft. x 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles. (7 ft. L x 6 ft. W).
- E. Remove and Replace: 42 sf of R-13 foil faced batt ceiling insulation (7 ft. L x 6 ft. W)...

Rooms 101 – 103 (Multi-Purpose):

A: Remove and Replace: 4,946 sf of 2 ft. x 2 ft. acoustical ceiling tiles. (67.75 ft. L x 73 ft. W).

- B: Remove and Replace: 4,946 sf of R-13 foil faced batt ceiling insulation. (6.75 ft. L x 73 ft. W).
- C. Replace: 813 sf of 5/8 in gypsum wallboard with vinyl wallpaper. (67.75 ft. L x 12 ft. H).
- D. Replace: 204 sf of R-13 foil faced batt wall insulation. (17 ft. L x 12 ft. H).
- E. Replace: 4 in x 8 in ceramic cove base (68 ft. Long)

F. SPECIAL NOTED ITEM: Remove and Replace: 26 ea. ROOM DIVIDERS (4 ft. W x 12 ft. H) - 104 LF

406 HMP (Hazard Mitigation Project) Scope of Work

1. Vents:

Replace with water-resistant vents.

2. Weather Stripping:

Upgrade the weather stripping around doors and windows to prevent water infiltration.

3. Windows and Doors:

Replace all windows and doors, door frames, hinges, and hardware with wind-resistant units, as indicated on the drawings.

4. French Drain:

Improve drainage around the perimeter of the building to reduce the risk of water infiltration through doors and weep holes.

Room 124 (Planning Room): Replace: 322 sf of 2 ft. x 2 ft. CARPET (23 ft. L x 14 ft. W).

Room 126 (IT Room):

Replace: 36 sf of 2 ft. x 2 ft. CARPET (8 ft. L x 4.5 ft. W).

Replacement of 24 Windows throughout building.

SECTION 013100

PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Coordination Drawings.
 - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 3. Project meetings.
 - 4. Requests for Interpretation (RFIs).
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Contractor seeking interpretation or clarification of the Contract Documents.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
- B. Coordination: Each contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

- 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
- 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
- 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.
- C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 5. Progress meetings.
 - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 - 7. Project closeout activities.
 - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
 - 9. Project closeout activities.
- E. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
 - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.
 - 1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Coordination Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.

- b. Indicate required installation sequences.
- c. Indicate dimensions shown on the Contract Drawings and make specific note of dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect for resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- 2. Sheet Size: At least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm) but no larger than 30 by 40 inches (750 by 1000 mm).
- 3. Number of Copies: Submit two opaque copies of each submittal. Architect will return one copy.
 - a. Submit five copies where Coordination Drawings are required for operation and maintenance manuals. Architect will retain two copies; remainder will be returned.
- 4. Refer to individual Sections for Coordination Drawing requirements for Work in those Sections.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
 - 1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.6 ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPERVISORY PERSONNEL

- A. General: In addition to Project superintendent, provide other administrative and supervisory personnel as required for proper performance of the Work.
 - 1. Include special personnel required for coordination of operations with other contractors.

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 - 3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

- B. Pre-construction Conference: Schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - 1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Tentative construction schedule.
 - b. Phasing.
 - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
 - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - f. Procedures for RFIs.
 - g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - j. Submittal procedures.
 - k. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - I. Use of the premises.
 - m. Work restrictions.
 - n. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - o. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - p. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - q. Parking availability.
 - r. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - s. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - t. First aid.
 - u. Security.
 - v. Progress cleaning.
 - w. Working hours.
 - 3. Minutes: Record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
 - 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
 - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. The Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.

- d. Related Change Orders.
- e. Purchases.
- f. Deliveries.
- g. Submittals.
- h. Review of mockups.
- i. Possible conflicts.
- j. Compatibility problems.
- k. Time schedules.
- I. Weather limitations.
- m. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
- n. Warranty requirements.
- o. Compatibility of materials.
- p. Acceptability of substrates.
- q. Temporary facilities and controls.
- r. Space and access limitations.
- s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
- u. Installation procedures.
- v. Coordination with other work.
- w. Required performance results.
- x. Protection of adjacent work.
- y. Protection of construction and personnel.
- 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
- 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
- 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 - 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.

- b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Work hours.
 - 10) Hazards and risks.
 - 11) Progress cleaning.
 - 12) Quality and work standards.
 - 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 14) Field observations.
 - 15) RFIs.
 - 16) Status of proposal requests.
 - 17) Pending changes.
 - 18) Status of Change Orders.
 - 19) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.
- 3. Minutes: Record the meeting minutes.
- 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- E. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at weekly intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
 - 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

- b. Schedule Updating: Revise Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
- c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Work hours.
 - 10) Hazards and risks.
 - 11) Progress cleaning.
 - 12) Quality and work standards.
 - 13) Change Orders.
- 3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

1.8 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFIs)

- A. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Project meeting, prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 - 1. RFIs shall originate with Contractor. RFIs submitted by entities other than Contractor will be returned with no response.
 - 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing interpretation and the following:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Date.
 - 3. Name of Contractor.
 - 4. Name of Architect.
 - 5. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 - 6. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 - 7. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - 8. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 - 9. Contractor's suggested solution(s). If Contractor's solution(s) impact the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 - 10. Contractor's signature.
 - 11. Attachments: Include drawings, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

- a. Supplementary drawings prepared by Contractor shall include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments.
- C. Hard-Copy RFIs: CSI Form 13.2A.
 - 1. Identify each page of attachments with the RFI number and sequential page number.
- D. Software-Generated RFIs: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above.
 - 1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.
- E. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and return it. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
 - 1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - f. Incomplete RFIs or RFIs with numerous errors.
 - 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will start again.
 - 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
- G. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Use CSI Log Form 13.2B. Include the following:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 - 3. Name and address of Architect.
 - 4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
 - 5. RFI description.
 - 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 - 7. Date Architect's response was received.

- 8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
- 9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Architectural design.
 - 2. Engineering design.
 - 3. Detention materials, equipment and systems design.
 - 4. Preliminary Construction Schedule.
 - 5. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 6. Submittals Schedule.
 - 7. Daily construction reports.
 - 8. Material location reports.
 - 9. Field condition reports.
 - 10. Special reports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the Schedule of Values for the completion of an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum, unless otherwise approved by Architect.

- C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
 - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
 - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
 - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- G. Fragnet: A partial or fragmentary network that breaks down activities into smaller activities for greater detail.
- H. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
- I. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.
- J. Network Diagram: A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing activities and activity relationships.
- K. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.
- B. Submittals Schedule: Submit three copies of schedule. Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - 1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - 2. Specification Section number and title.
 - 3. Submittal category (action or informational).
 - 4. Name of subcontractor.
 - 5. Description of the Work covered.
 - 6. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
- C. Preliminary Construction Schedule: Submit two opaque copies.
 - 1. Approval of cost-loaded preliminary construction schedule will not constitute approval of Schedule of Values for cost-loaded activities.

- D. Preliminary Network Diagram: Submit two opaque copies, large enough to show entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.
- E. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit two opaque copies of initial schedule, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.
 - 1. Submit an electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, on CD-R, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (Initial or Updated) and date on label.
- F. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit three copies of each of the following computer-generated reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
 - 1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 - 2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 - 3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
 - 4. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from commencement of the Work until most recent Application for Payment.
- G. Daily Construction Reports: Submit two copies at weekly intervals.
- H. Material Location Reports: Submit two copies at weekly intervals.
- I. Field Condition Reports: Submit two copies at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- J. Special Reports: Submit two copies at time of unusual event.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scheduling Consultant Qualifications: An experienced specialist in CPM scheduling and reporting, with capability of producing CPM reports and diagrams within 24 hours of Architect's request.
- B. Pre-scheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the Preliminary Construction Schedule and Contractor's Construction Schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
 - 2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
 - 3. Discuss constraints, including phasing.
 - 4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
 - 5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
 - 6. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
 - 7. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
 - 8. Review time required for completion and startup procedures.

- 9. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
- 10. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
- 11. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

- A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.
 - 1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with preliminary bar-chart schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 - a. At Contractor's option, show submittals on the Preliminary Construction Schedule, instead of tabulating them separately.
 - 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Procedures: Comply with procedures contained in AGC's "Construction Planning & Scheduling."
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice of Award to date of Final Completion.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- C. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:

- 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
- 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
- 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.
- 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than 15 days for startup and testing.
- 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
- D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
 - 1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
 - 2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
 - 3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
 - 4. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 1 Section "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 - 5. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 1 Section "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 - 6. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
 - c. Uninterruptible services.
 - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
 - e. Use of premises restrictions.
 - f. Provisions for future construction.
 - g. Seasonal variations.
 - h. Environmental control.
 - 7. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Subcontract awards.
 - b. Submittals.
 - c. Purchases.
 - d. Mockups.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Sample testing.
 - g. Deliveries.
 - h. Installation.
 - i. Tests and inspections.
 - j. Adjusting.
 - k. Curing.
 - I. Startup and placement into final use and operation.

- 8. Area Separations: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
 - a. Structural completion.
 - b. Permanent space enclosure.
 - c. Completion of mechanical installation.
 - d. Completion of electrical installation.
 - e. Substantial Completion.
- E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion.
- F. Cost Correlation: At the head of schedule, provide a cost correlation line, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show dollar volume of the Work performed as of dates used for preparation of payment requests.
 - Contractor shall assign cost to construction activities on the CPM schedule. Costs shall not be assigned to submittal activities unless specified otherwise but may, with Architect's approval, be assigned to fabrication and delivery activities. Costs shall be under required principal subcontracts for testing and commissioning activities, operation and maintenance manuals, punch list activities, Project Record Documents, and demonstration and training (if applicable), in the amount of 5 percent of the Contract Sum.
 - 2. Each activity cost shall reflect an accurate value subject to approval by Architect.
 - 3. Total cost assigned to activities shall equal the total Contract Sum.
- G. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using fragnets to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.
- H. Computer Software: Prepare schedules using a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

2.3 PRELIMINARY CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit preliminary horizontal bar-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for the Notice of Award.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 60 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

2.4 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal Gantt-charttype, Contractor's Construction Schedule within 30 days of date established for the Notice of Award. Base schedule on the Preliminary Construction Schedule and whatever updating and feedback was received since the start of Project.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
 - 1. For construction activities that require 3 months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

2.5 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)

- A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.
- B. Preliminary Network Diagram: Submit diagram within 14 days of date established for the Notice of Award. Outline significant construction activities for the first 60 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.
- C. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's Construction Schedule using a computerized, timescaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.
 - 1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 30 days after date established for the Notice of Award.
 - a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates, regardless of Architect's approval of the schedule.
 - 2. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel, in proper methods of providing data and using CPM schedule information.
 - 3. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
 - 4. Use "one workday" as the unit of time. Include list of nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule.
- D. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the preliminary network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
 - 1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
 - a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
 - b. Mobilization and demobilization.
 - c. Purchase of materials.

- d. Delivery.
- e. Fabrication.
- f. Utility interruptions.
- g. Installation.
- h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
- i. Testing and commissioning.
- 2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
- 3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, timescaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
- 4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
 - a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.
- E. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a list of straight "early start-total float" sort. Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
 - 1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
 - 2. Description of activity.
 - 3. Principal events of activity.
 - 4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
 - 5. Early and late start dates.
 - 6. Early and late finish dates.
 - 7. Activity duration in workdays.
 - 8. Total float or slack time.
 - 9. Average size of workforce.
 - 10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the Schedule of Values).
- F. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
 - 1. Identification of activities that have changed.
 - 2. Changes in early and late start dates.
 - 3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
 - 4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
 - 5. Changes in the critical path.
 - 6. Changes in total float or slack time.
 - 7. Changes in the Contract Time.
- G. Value Summaries: Prepare two cumulative value lists, sorted by finish dates.
 - 1. In first list, tabulate activity number, early finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
 - 2. In second list, tabulate activity number, late finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
 - 3. In subsequent issues of both lists, substitute actual finish dates for activities completed as of list date.

- 4. Prepare list for ease of comparison with payment requests; coordinate timing with progress meetings.
 - a. In both value summary lists, tabulate "actual percent complete" and "cumulative value completed" with total at bottom.
 - b. Submit value summary printouts 3 days before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

2.6 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
 - 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 - 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 - 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 - 4. Equipment at Project site.
 - 5. Material deliveries.
 - 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
 - 7. Accidents.
 - 8. Meetings and significant decisions.
 - 9. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
 - 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 - 11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 - 12. Emergency procedures.
 - 13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 14. Change Orders received and implemented.
 - 15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
 - 16. Services connected and disconnected.
 - 17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 - 18. Partial Completions and occupancies.
 - 19. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Material Location Reports: At weekly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.
- C. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a request for interpretation on CSI Form 13.2A. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.7 SPECIAL REPORTS

A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Scheduling Consultant: Engage a consultant to provide planning, evaluation, and reporting using CPM scheduling.
 - 1. In-House Option: Owner may waive the requirement to retain a consultant if Contractor employs skilled personnel with experience in CPM scheduling and reporting techniques. Submit gualifications.
 - 2. Meetings: Scheduling consultant shall attend all meetings related to Project progress, alleged delays, and time impact.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule 3 days before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
 - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.
- C. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports and for mockup requirements.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.
 - 4. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
 - 5. Divisions 2 through 33 Sections for specific requirements for submittals in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.4 DESIGN PHASE SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Design Submittals are required at 35%, 65%, and 100% Final Presentations should include Drawings and Specifications.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION PHASE SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
- 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.
- D. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 - 1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 - 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
 - 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
 - 5. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 15 days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Architect before being returned to Contractor.
- E. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
 - 1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 - 2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches (150 by 200 mm) on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 - 3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name and address of Contractor.
 - e. Name and address of subcontractor.
 - f. Name and address of supplier.
 - g. Name of manufacturer.
 - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

- Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 06100.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 06100.01.A).
- i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
- j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
- k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
- I. Other necessary identification.
- F. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- G. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
 - 1. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.
 - 2. Additional copies submitted for maintenance manuals will be marked with action taken and will be returned.
- H. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
 - 1. Transmittal Form: Use AIA Document G810.
 - 2. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Destination (To:).
 - d. Source (From:).
 - e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - f. Category and type of submittal.
 - g. Submittal purpose and description.
 - h. Specification Section number and title.
 - i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - j. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
 - k. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - I. Remarks.
 - m. Signature of transmitter.
 - 3. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same label information as related submittal.
- I. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.

- 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked "Approved."
- J. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, and installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- K. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating "Approved" taken by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS
 - A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. Submit electronic submittals directly to extranet specifically established for Project.
 - B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - d. Standard color charts.
 - e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - g. Printed performance curves.
 - h. Operational range diagrams.
 - i. Mill reports.
 - j. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
 - k. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - I. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - n. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - 4. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
 - 5. Number of Copies: Submit three copies of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.
 - C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal of Architect's CAD Drawings are otherwise permitted.

- 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Dimensions.
 - b. Identification of products.
 - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
 - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
 - e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
 - f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
 - g. Templates and patterns.
 - h. Schedules.
 - i. Design calculations.
 - j. Compliance with specified standards.
 - k. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - I. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - m. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - n. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 - o. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
- 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm) but no larger than 30 by 40 inches (750 by 1000 mm).
- 3. Number of Copies: Submit two opaque (bond) copies of each submittal. Architect will return one copy.
- 4. Number of Copies: Submit three opaque copies of each submittal, unless copies are required for operation and maintenance manuals. Submit five copies where copies are required for operation and maintenance manuals. Architect will retain two copies; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Drawing.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
 - 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 - 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - 3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

- 4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
- 5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned.
 - Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Product Schedule or List: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product.
 - 2. Number and name of room or space.
 - 3. Location within room or space.
 - 4. Number of Copies: Submit three copies of product schedule or list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
 - a. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.
- F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for Construction Manager's action.
- G. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- H. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Use CSI Form 1.5A. Include the following information in tabular form:

- 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
- 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
- 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- 4. Number of Copies: Submit three copies of subcontractor list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
 - a. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.

2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit two copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
 - 2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 - 3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."
- B. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- D. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- E. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- F. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- G. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- H. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- I. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

- J. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- K. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- L. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
 - 2. Date of evaluation.
 - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
 - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - 5. Description of product.
 - 6. Test procedures and results.
 - 7. Limitations of use.
- M. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."
- N. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- O. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- P. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Q. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment.
- R. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
- S. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:

- 1. Preparation of substrates.
- 2. Required substrate tolerances.
- 3. Sequence of installation or erection.
- 4. Required installation tolerances.
- 5. Required adjustments.
- 6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.
- T. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factoryauthorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 - 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 - 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 - 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 - 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- U. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.
- V. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs): Submit information directly to Owner; do not submit to Architect, except as required in "Action Submittals" Article.
 - 1. Architect will not review submittals that include MSDSs and will return the entire submittal for resubmittal.

2.3 DELEGATED DESIGN

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit three copies of a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW
 - A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
 - B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S / ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

- C. Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are used to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples. Approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
- D. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
- E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- F. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.
- G. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- H. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- I. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- J. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 - 1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.
- K. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- B. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 - 1. Specification Section number and title.
 - 2. Description of test and inspection.
 - 3. Identification of applicable standards.
 - 4. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 - 5. Number of tests and inspections required.
 - 6. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 - 7. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- C. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
 - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful inservice performance.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful inservice performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. Specialists: Certain sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
 - 1. Requirement for specialists shall not supersede building codes and regulations governing the Work.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
 - 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
 - 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

- 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
 - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
 - e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
 - f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
- 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- J. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
 - 1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 - 3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 - 4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
 - a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
 - 5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 7. Laboratory Mockups: Comply with requirements of preconstruction testing and those specified in individual Sections in Divisions 2 through 33.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

- 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
- 2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspecting allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.
- 3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.
- B. Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 - 1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 - 2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 - 3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 - 4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 - 5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
 - 1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 - 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 - 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 - 5. Does not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.

- 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- F. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
 - 1. Access to the Work.
 - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 - 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 - 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 - 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required qualityassurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
 - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- H. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Submit schedule within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work.
 - 1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.8 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:
- B. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
 - 1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 - 2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.

- 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
- 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.1 ACCEPTABLE TESTING AGENCIES
 - A. To be determined by D-B Contractor.
- 3.2 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG
 - A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
 - B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.3 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200

REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.
- D. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web-site addresses are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Architectural Barriers Act (ABA)	(800) 872-2253
	Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities Available from Access Board www.access-board.gov	(202) 272-0080
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations Available from Government Printing Office www.gpoaccess.gov/cfr/index.html	(888) 293-6498 (202) 512-1530
CRD	Handbook for Concrete and Cement Available from Army Corps of Engineers Waterways Experiment Station www.wes.army.mil	(601) 634-2355
DOD	Department of Defense Military Specifications and Standards Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point www.dodssp.daps.mil	(215) 697-6257
DSCC	Defense Supply Center Columbus (See FS)	
FED-STD	Federal Standard (See FS)	
FS	Federal Specification Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point www.dodssp.daps.mil	(215) 697-6257

	Available from General Services Administration www.fss.gsa.gov	(202) 501-1021
	Available from National Institute of Building Sciences www.nibs.org	(202) 289-7800
FTMS	Federal Test Method Standard (See FS)	
ICC-ES	ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. www.icc-es.org	(800) 423-6587 (562) 699-0543
MIL	(See MILSPEC)	
MIL-STD	(See MILSPEC)	
MILSPEC	Military Specification and Standards Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point www.dodssp.daps.mil	(215) 697-6257
NES	(Formerly: National Evaluation Service) (See ICC-ES)	
UFAS	Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards Available from Access Board www.access-board.gov	(800) 872-2253 (202) 272-0080

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale Research's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S."
- B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web-site addresses are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

AA	Aluminum Association, Inc. (The) www.aluminum.org	(202) 862-5100
AAADM	American Association of Automatic Door Manufacturers www.aaadm.com	(216) 241-7333
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council www.aabchq.com	(202) 737-0202
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association www.aamanet.org	(847) 303-5664
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials www.transportation.org	(202) 624-5800

AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (The) www.aatcc.org	(919) 549-8141
ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Association www.abma-dc.org	(202) 367-1155
ACI	ACI International (American Concrete Institute) www.aci-int.org	(248) 848-3700
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association www.concrete-pipe.org	(972) 506-7216
AEIC	Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The) www.aeic.org	(205) 257-2530
AF&PA	American Forest & Paper Association www.afandpa.org	(800) 878-8878 (202) 463-2700
AGA	American Gas Association www.aga.org	(202) 824-7000
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America (The) www.agc.org	(703) 548-3118
АНА	American Hardboard Association (Now part of CPA)	
АНАМ	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers www.aham.org	(202) 872-5955
AI	Asphalt Institute www.asphaltinstitute.org	(859) 288-4960
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The) www.aia.org	(800) 242-3837 (202) 626-7300
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction www.aisc.org	(800) 644-2400 (312) 670-2400
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute www.steel.org	(202) 452-7100
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction www.aitc-glulam.org	(303) 792-9559
ALCA	Associated Landscape Contractors of America www.alca.org	(800) 395-2522 (703) 736-9666
ALSC	American Lumber Standard Committee, Incorporated www.alsc.org	(301) 972-1700
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. www.amca.org	(847) 394-0150

ANSI	American National Standards Institute www.ansi.org	(202) 293-8020
AOSA	Association of Official Seed Analysts www.aosaseed.com	(505) 522-1437
APA	APA - The Engineered Wood Association www.apawood.org	(253) 565-6600
APA	Architectural Precast Association www.archprecast.org	(239) 454-6989
API	American Petroleum Institute www.api.org	(202) 682-8000
ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute www.ari.org	(703) 524-8800
ARMA	Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association www.asphaltroofing.org	(202) 207-0917
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers www.asce.org	(800) 548-2723 (703) 295-6300
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and	(800) 527-4723
	www.ashrae.org	(404) 636-8400
ASME	ASME International (The American Society of Mechanical Engineers International) www.asme.org	(800) 843-2763 (212) 591-7722
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering www.asse-plumbing.org	(440) 835-3040
ASTM	ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International) www.astm.org	(610) 832-9585
AWCI	AWCI International (Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industries International) www.awci.org	(703) 534-8300
AWCMA	American Window Covering Manufacturers Association (Now WCSC)	
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute www.awinet.org	(800) 449-8811 (703) 733-0600
AWPA	American Wood-Preservers' Association www.awpa.com	(334) 874-9800
AWS	American Welding Society www.aws.org	(800) 443-9353 (305) 443-9353

AWWA	American Water Works Association www.awwa.org	(800) 926-7337 (303) 794-7711
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association www.buildershardware.com	(212) 297-2122
BIA	Brick Industry Association (The) www.bia.org	(703) 620-0010
BICSI	BICSI www.bicsi.org	(813) 979-1991
BIFMA	BIFMA International (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association International) www.bifma.com	(616) 285-3963
BISSC	Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee www.bissc.org	(773) 761-4100
	Cast Stone Institute www.caststone.org	(770) 972-3011
CCC	Carpet Cushion Council www.carpetcushion.org	(203) 637-1312
CDA	Copper Development Association Inc. www.copper.org	(800) 232-3282 (212) 251-7200
CEA	Canadian Electricity Association www.canelect.ca/connections_online/home.htm	(613) 230-9263
CFFA	Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc. www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com	(216) 241-7333
CGA	Compressed Gas Association www.cganet.com	(703) 788-2700
CGSB	Canadian General Standards Board w3.pwgsc.gc.ca/cgsb	(800) 665-2472 (819) 956-0425
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association www.cellulose.org	(888) 881-2462 (937) 222-2462
CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association www.cisca.org	(630) 584-1919
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute www.cispi.org	(423) 892-0137
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute www.chainlinkinfo.org	(301) 596-2583
СРА	Composite Panel Association www.pbmdf.com	(301) 670-0604

СРРА	Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Association www.cppa-info.org	(800) 510-2772 (202) 462-9607
CRI	Carpet & Rug Institute (The) www.carpet-rug.com	(800) 882-8846 (706) 278-3176
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute www.crsi.org	(847) 517-1200
CSA	CSA International (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services) www.csa-international.org	(800) 463-6727 (416) 747-4000
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The) www.csinet.org	(800) 689-2900 (703) 684-0300
CSSB	Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau	(604) 820-7700
СТІ	Cooling Technology Institute (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute) www.cti.org	(281) 583-4087
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute www.dhi.org	(703) 222-2010
EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance www.eia.org	(703) 907-7500
EIMA	EIFS Industry Members Association www.eima.com	(800) 294-3462 (770) 968-7945
EJCDC	Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee www.asce.org	(800) 548-2723 (703) 295-6300
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.ejma.org	(914) 332-0040
ESD	ESD Association www.esda.org	(315) 339-6937
FCI	Fluid Controls Institute www.fluidcontrolsinstitute.org	(216) 241-7333
FIBA	Federation Internationale de Basketball Amateur (The International Basketball Federation) www.fiba.com	41 22 545 00 00
FIVB	Federation Internationale de Volleyball (The International Volleyball Federation) www.fivb.ch	41 21 345 35 35
FM	Factory Mutual System (Now FMG)	

REFERENCES

FMG	FM Global (Formerly: FM - Factory Mutual System) www.fmglobal.com	(401) 275-3000
FRSA	Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc. www.floridaroof.com	(407) 671-3772
FSA	Fluid Sealing Association www.fluidsealing.com	(610) 971-4850
FSC	Forest Stewardship Council www.fsc.org	52 951 5146905
GA	Gypsum Association www.gypsum.org	(202) 289-5440
GANA	Glass Association of North America www.glasswebsite.com	(785) 271-0208
GRI	(Now GSI)	
GS	Green Seal www.greenseal.org	(202) 872-6400
GSI	Geosynthetic Institute www.geosynthetic-institute.org	(610) 522-8440
HI	Hydraulic Institute www.pumps.org	(888) 786-7744 (973) 267-9700
HI	Hydronics Institute www.gamanet.org	(908) 464-8200
HMMA	Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association (Part of NAAMM)	
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association www.hpva.org	(703) 435-2900
HPW	H. P. White Laboratory, Inc. www.hpwhite.com	(410) 838-6550
IAS	International Approval Services (Now CSA International)	
IBF	International Badminton Federation www.intbadfed.org	441-24 223-4904
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc. www.icea.net	(770) 830-0369
ICRI	International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc. www.icri.org	(847) 827-0830

IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission www.iec.ch	41 22 919 02 11
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The) www.ieee.org	(212) 419-7900
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America www.iesna.org	(212) 248-5000
IGCC	Insulating Glass Certification Council www.igcc.org	(315) 646-2234
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance (The) www.igmaonline.org	(613) 233-1510
ILI	Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc. www.iliai.com	(812) 275-4426
ISO	International Organization for Standardization www.iso.ch	41 22 749 01 11
ISSFA	International Solid Surface Fabricators Association www.issfa.net	(702) 567-8150
ITS	Intertek www.intertek.com	(800) 345-3851 (607) 753-6711
ITU	International Telecommunication Union www.itu.int/home	41 22 730 51 11
KCMA	Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association www.kcma.org	(703) 264-1690
LMA	Laminating Materials Association (Now part of CPA)	
LPI	Lightning Protection Institute www.lightning.org	(800) 488-6864 (847) 577-7200
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturers Association www.mbma.com	(216) 241-7333
MFMA	Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association www.maplefloor.org	(847) 480-9138
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association www.metalframingmfg.org	(312) 644-6610
MH	Material Handling (Now MHIA)	
MHIA	Material Handling Industry of America www.mhia.org	(800) 345-1815 (704) 676-1190

REFERENCES

MIA	Marble Institute of America www.marble-institute.com	(440) 250-9222
MPI	Master Painters Institute www.paintinfo.com	(888) 674-8937
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. www.mss-hq.com	(703) 281-6613
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers www.naamm.org	(312) 332-0405
NACE	NACE International (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International) www.nace.org	(281) 228-6200
NADCA	National Air Duct Cleaners Association www.nadca.com	(202) 737-2926
NAGWS	National Association for Girls and Women in Sport	(800) 213-7193
	www.aahperd.org/nagws/	ext. 455
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association (The) www.naima.org	(703) 684-0084
NBGQA	National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc. www.nbgqa.com	(800) 557-2848
NCAA	National Collegiate Athletic Association (The) www.ncaa.org	(317) 917-6222
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association www.ncma.org	(703) 713-1900
NCPI	National Clay Pipe Institute www.ncpi.org	(262) 248-9094
NCTA	National Cable & Telecommunications Association www.ncta.com	(202) 775-3550
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau www.nebb.org	(301) 977-3698
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association www.necanet.org	(301) 657-3110
NeLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association www.nelma.org	(207) 829-6901
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association www.nema.org	(703) 841-3200
NETA	InterNational Electrical Testing Association www.netaworld.org	(303) 697-8441

NFHS	National Federation of State High School Associations www.nfhs.org	(317) 972-6900
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association) www.nfpa.org	(800) 344-3555 (617) 770-3000
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council www.nfrc.org	(301) 589-1776
NGA	National Glass Association www.glass.org	(703) 442-4890
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association www.natlhardwood.org	(800) 933-0318 (901) 377-1818
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority www.nlga.org	(604) 524-2393
NOFMA	National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association www.nofma.org	(901) 526-5016
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association www.nrca.net	(800) 323-9545 (847) 299-9070
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association www.nrmca.org	(888) 846-7622 (301) 587-1400
NSF	NSF International (National Sanitation Foundation International) www.nsf.org	(800) 673-6275 (734) 769-8010
NSSGA	National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association www.nssga.org	(800) 342-1415 (703) 525-8788
NTMA	National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. www.ntma.com	(800) 323-9736 (540) 751-0930
NTRMA	National Tile Roofing Manufacturers Association (Now TRI)	
NWWDA	National Wood Window and Door Association (Now WDMA)	
OPL	Omega Point Laboratories, Inc. www.opl.com	(800) 966-5253 (210) 635-8100
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute www.pci.org	(312) 786-0300
PDCA	Painting & Decorating Contractors of America www.pdca.com	(800) 332-7322 (314) 514-7322
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute www.pdionline.org	(800) 589-8956 (978) 557-0720

PGI	PVC Geomembrane Institute http://pgi-tp.ce.uiuc.edu	(217) 333-3929
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute www.post-tensioning.org	(602) 870-7540
RCSC	Research Council on Structural Connections www.boltcouncil.org	(800) 644-2400 (312) 670-2400
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute www.rfci.com	(301) 340-8580
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service www.calredwood.org	(888) 225-7339 (415) 382-0662
RTI	(Formerly: NTRMA - National Tile Roofing Manufacturers Association) (Now TRI)	
SAE	SAE International www.sae.org	(724) 776-4841
SDI	Steel Deck Institute www.sdi.org	(847) 462-1930
SDI	Steel Door Institute www.steeldoor.org	(440) 899-0010
SEFA	Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association www.sefalabs.com	(516) 294-5424
SEI	Structural Engineering Institute www.seinstitute.com	(800) 548-2723 (703) 295-6195
SGCC	Safety Glazing Certification Council	(315) 646-2234
SIA	www.sgcc.org Security Industry Association www.siaonline.org	(703) 683-2075
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association (Now IGMA)	
SJI	Steel Joist Institute www.steeljoist.org	(843) 626-1995
SMA	Screen Manufacturers Association www.smacentral.org	(561) 533-0991
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association www.smacna.org	(703) 803-2980
SMPTE	Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers www.smpte.org	(914) 761-1100

SPFA	Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance (Formerly: SPI/SPFD - The Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc.; Spray Polyurethane Foam Division) www.sprayfoam.org	(800) 523-6154
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (The) www.spib.org	(850) 434-2611
SPI/SPFD	Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc. (The) Spray Polyurethane Foam Division (Now SPFA)	
SPRI	SPRI (Single Ply Roofing Institute) www.spri.org	(781) 647-7026
SSINA	Specialty Steel Industry of North America www.ssina.com	(800) 982-0355 (202) 342-8630
SSPC	SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings www.sspc.org	(877) 281-7772 (412) 281-2331
STI	Steel Tank Institute www.steeltank.com	(847) 438-8265
SWI	Steel Window Institute www.steelwindows.com	(216) 241-7333
SWRI	Sealant, Waterproofing, & Restoration Institute www.swrionline.org	(816) 472-7974
ТСА	Tile Council of America, Inc. www.tileusa.com	(864) 646-8453
TIA/EIA	Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance www.tiaonline.org	(703) 907-7700
TMS	The Masonry Society www.masonrysociety.org	(303) 939-9700
TPI	Truss Plate Institute, Inc. www.tpinst.org	(608) 833-5900
TPI	Turfgrass Producers International www.turfgrasssod.org	(800) 405-8873 (847) 705-9898
TRI	Tile Roofing Institute (Formerly: RTI - Roof Tile Institute) www.tileroofing.org	(312) 670-4177
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. www.ul.com	(800) 285-4476 (847) 272-8800
UNI	Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association www.uni-bell.org	(972) 243-3902

USAV	USA Volleyball www.usavolleyball.org	(888) 786-5539 (719) 228-6800
USGBC	U.S. Green Building Council www.usgbc.org	(202) 828-7422
USITT	United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc. www.usitt.org	(800) 938-7488 (315) 463-6463
WASTEC	Waste Equipment Technology Association www.wastec.org	(800) 424-2869 (202) 244-4700
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau www.wclib.org	(800) 283-1486 (503) 639-0651
WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Association (Now WCSC)	
WCSC	Window Covering Safety Council (Formerly: WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association) www.windowcoverings.org	(800) 506-4636 (212) 661-4261
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association (Formerly: NWWDA - National Wood Window and Door Association) www.wdma.com	(800) 223-2301 (847) 299-5200
WI	Woodwork Institute (Formerly: WIC - Woodwork Institute of California) www.wicnet.org	(916) 372-9943
WIC	Woodwork Institute of California (Now WI)	
WMMPA	Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association www.wmmpa.com	(800) 550-7889 (530) 661-9591
WSRCA	Western States Roofing Contractors Association www.wsrca.com	(800) 725-0333 (650) 548-0112
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association www.wwpa.org	(503) 224-3930
C.	Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web-site addresses are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.	

BOCA BOCA International, Inc. (See ICC)

CABO	Council of American Building Officials (See ICC)	
IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials www.iapmo.org	(909) 472-4100
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials (See ICC)	
ICBO ES	ICBO Evaluation Service, Inc. (See ICC-ES)	
ICC	International Code Council (Formerly: CABO - Council of American Building Officials) www.iccsafe.org	(703) 931-4533
ICC-ES	ICC Evaluation Service, Inc.	(800) 423-6587
NES	www.icc-es.org National Evaluation Service (See ICC-ES)	(562) 699-0543
SBCCI	Southern Building Code Congress International, Inc. (See ICC)	
D.	Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acrony Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the re of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers addresses are subject to change and are believed to be accurate ar of the date of the Contract Documents.	ms are used in ecognized name , and Web-site nd up-to-date as
CE	Army Corps of Engineers www.usace.army.mil	
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission www.cpsc.gov	(800) 638-2772 (301) 504-6816
DOC	Department of Commerce www.commerce.gov	(202) 482-2000
DOD	Department of Defense www.dodssp.daps.mil	(215) 697-6257
DOE	Department of Energy www.eren.doe.gov	(202) 586-9220
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency www.epa.gov	(202) 272-0167
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration www.faa.gov	(202) 366-4000
FCC	Federal Communications Commission www.fcc.gov	(888) 225-5322
FDA	Food and Drug Administration www.fda.gov	(888) 463-6332

GSA	General Services Administration www.gsa.gov	(800) 488-3111 (202) 501-1888
HUD	Department of Housing and Urban Development www.hud.gov	(202) 708-1112
LBL	Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory www.lbl.gov	(510) 486-4000
NCHRP	National Cooperative Highway Research Program (See TRB)	
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology www.nist.gov	(301) 975-6478
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration www.osha.gov	(800) 321-6742 (202) 693-1999
PBS	Public Building Service (See GSA)	
PHS	Office of Public Health and Science http://phs.os.dhhs.gov	(202) 690-7694
RUS	Rural Utilities Service (See USDA)	(202) 720-9540
SD	State Department www.state.gov	(202) 647-4000
TRB	Transportation Research Board www.nas.edu/trb	(202) 334-2934
USDA	Department of Agriculture www.usda.gov	(202) 720-2791
USPS	Postal Service www.usps.com	(202) 268-2000
E.	State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web-site addresses are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.	
CBHF	State of California, Department of Consumer Affairs Bureau of Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation www.dca.ca.gov/bhfti	(800) 952-5210 (916) 574-2041
CPUC	California Public Utilities Commission www.cpuc.ca.gov	(415) 703-2782
TFS	Texas Forest Service Forest Products Laboratory http://txforestservice.tamu.edu	(936) 639-8180

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 015240

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Salvaging nonhazardous construction waste.
 - 2. Recycling nonhazardous construction waste.
 - 3. Disposing of nonhazardous construction waste.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.4 PERFORMANCE GOALS

- A. General: Develop waste management plan that results in end-of-Project rates for salvage/recycling of 50 percent by weight of total waste generated by the Work.
- B. Salvage/Recycle Goals: Owner's goal is to salvage and recycle as much nonhazardous construction waste as possible including the following materials:
- C. Salvage/Recycle Goals: Owner's goal is to salvage and recycle as much nonhazardous construction waste as possible. Owner has established minimum goals for the following materials:

- 1. Construction Waste:
 - a. Site-clearing waste.
 - b. Metals.
 - c. Insulation.
 - d. Carpet and pad.
 - e. Gypsum board.
 - f. Electrical conduit.
 - g. Packaging: Regardless of salvage/recycle goal indicated above, salvage or recycle 100 percent of the following uncontaminated packaging materials:
 - 1) Paper.
 - 2) Cardboard.
 - 3) Boxes.
 - 4) Plastic sheet and film.
 - 5) Polystyrene packaging.
 - 6) Wood crates.
 - 7) Plastic pails.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Management Plan: Submit 3 copies of plan within 7 days of date established for the Notice of Award.
- B. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit three copies of report. Include the following information:
 - 1. Material category.
 - 2. Generation point of waste.
 - 3. Total quantity of waste in tons (tonnes).
 - 4. Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in tons (tonnes).
 - 5. Quantity of waste recycled, both estimated and actual in tons (tonnes).
 - 6. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in tons (tonnes).
 - 7. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.
- C. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for Substantial Completion, submit three copies of calculated end-of-Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.
- D. Records of Donations: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste donated to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- E. Records of Sales: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste sold to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- F. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- G. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- H. Qualification Data: For Waste Management Coordinator.
- I. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements. Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of Waste Management Coordinator.
 - 2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
 - 3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
 - 4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
 - 5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

1.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop plan consisting of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of site-clearing and construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.
- C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
 - 1. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work.
 - 2. Salvaged Materials for Sale: For materials that will be sold to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 - 3. Salvaged Materials for Donation: For materials that will be donated to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 - 4. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.

- 5. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
- 6. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location on Project site where materials separation will be located.
- D. Cost/Revenue Analysis: Indicate total cost of waste disposal as if there was no waste management plan and net additional cost or net savings resulting from implementing waste management plan. Include the following:
 - 1. Total quantity of waste.
 - 2. Estimated cost of disposal (cost per unit). Include hauling and tipping fees and cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
 - 3. Total cost of disposal (with no waste management).
 - 4. Revenue from salvaged materials.
 - 5. Revenue from recycled materials.
 - 6. Savings in hauling and tipping fees by donating materials.
 - 7. Savings in hauling and tipping fees that are avoided.
 - 8. Handling and transportation costs. Include cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
 - 9. Net additional cost or net savings from waste management plan.
- E. Forms: Prepare waste management plan on forms included at end of Part 3.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement waste management plan as approved by Owner. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
- B. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan. Coordinator shall be present at Project site full time for duration of Project.
- C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work occurring at Project site.
 - 1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within three days of submittal return.
 - 2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.
- D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.

3.2 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Store items in a secure area until installation.
 - 4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 - 5. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.
- B. Salvaged Items for Sale and Donation: Not permitted on Project site.
- C. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 - 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
 - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Doors and Hardware: Brace open end of door frames. Except for removing door closers, leave door hardware attached to doors.
- 3.3 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL
 - A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
 - B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to Contractor.
 - C. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical.
 - 1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until they are removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
 - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
 - 2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
 - 4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
 - 5. Remove recyclable waste off Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

3.4 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

- A. Packaging:
 - 1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
 - 2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
 - 3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
 - 4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
- B. Site-Clearing Wastes: Chip brush, branches, and trees on-site.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Division 2 for use of chipped organic waste as organic mulch.
- C. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets and store in a dry location.
 - 1. Clean Gypsum Board: Grind scraps of clean gypsum board using small mobile chipper or hammer mill. Screen out paper after grinding.
 - a. Comply with requirements in Division 2 for use of clean ground gypsum board as inorganic soil amendment.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- C. Burning: Burning of waste materials is permitted only at designated areas on Owner's property, provided required permits are obtained. Provide full-time monitoring for burning materials until fires are extinguished.
- D. Disposal: Transport waste materials and dispose of at designated spoil areas on Owner's property.
- E. Disposal: Transport waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

TREE PROTECTION AND TRIMMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the protection and trimming of trees that interfere with, or are affected by, execution of the Work, whether temporary or new construction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- C. Certification: From a qualified Arborist that trees indicated to remain have been protected during construction according to recognized standards and that trees were promptly and properly treated and repaired when damaged.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Tree Service Qualifications: An experienced tree service firm that has successfully completed tree protection and trimming work similar to that required for this Project.
- B. Arborist Qualifications: An Arborist certified by the International Society of Arboriculture or licensed in the jurisdiction where project is located.
- C. Tree Pruning Standards: Comply with ANSI A300, "Trees, Shrubs, and Other Woody Plant Maintenance--Standard Practices," unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1. Before starting tree protection and trimming, meet with representatives of authorities having jurisdiction, Owner, City Arborist, consultants, and other concerned entities. Review tree protection and trimming procedures and responsibilities. Notify participants at least three working days before convening conference. Record discussions and agreements and furnish a copy to each participant.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Drainage Fill: Selected crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel, washed, ASTM D 448, Size 24, with 90 to 100 percent passing a 2-1/2-inch (63-mm) sieve and not more than 10 percent passing a 3/4-inch (19-mm) sieve.
- B. Topsoil: Fertile, friable, surface soil, containing natural loam and complying with ASTM D 5268. Provide topsoil that is free of stones larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in any dimension and free of other extraneous or toxic matter harmful to plant growth. Obtain topsoil only from well-drained sites where soil occurs in depth of 4 inches (100 mm) or more; do not obtain from bogs or marshes.
- C. Filter Fabric: Manufacturer's standard, nonwoven, pervious, geotextile fabric of polypropylene, nylon, or polyester fibers.
- D. Chain Link Fence: Metallic-coated steel chain link fence fabric, 0.120-inch- (3-mm-) diameter wire size; 48 inches (1200 mm) high, minimum; line posts, 1.9 inches (48 mm) in diameter; terminal and corner posts, 2-3/8 inches (60 mm) in diameter; top rail, 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) in diameter; bottom tension wire, 0.177 inch (4.5 mm) in diameter; with tie wires, hog ring ties, and other accessories for a complete fence system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Fencing: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect remaining vegetation from construction damage.
 - 1. Install chain link fence according to ASTM F 567 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Protect tree root systems from damage due to noxious materials caused by runoff or spillage while mixing, placing, or storing construction materials. Protect root systems from flooding, eroding, or excessive wetting caused by dewatering operations.
- C. Do not store construction materials, debris, or excavated material within the drip line of remaining trees. Do not permit vehicles or foot traffic within the drip line; prevent soil compaction over root systems.
- D. Do not allow fires under or adjacent to remaining trees or other plants.

3.2 EXCAVATION

- A. Install shoring or other protective support systems to minimize sloping or benching of excavations.
- B. Do not excavate within drip line of trees, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Where excavation for new construction is required within drip line of trees, hand clear and excavate to minimize damage to root systems. Use narrow-tine spading forks and comb soil to expose roots.
 - 1. Relocate roots in backfill areas where possible. If encountering large, main lateral roots, expose roots beyond excavation limits as required to bend and relocate them without breaking. If encountered immediately adjacent to location of new construction and relocation is not practical; cut roots approximately 3 inches (75 mm) back from new construction.
 - 2. Do not allow exposed roots to dry out before placing permanent backfill. Provide temporary earth cover or pack with peat moss and wrap with burlap. Water and maintain in a moist condition. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently relocated and covered with soil.
- D. Where utility trenches are required within drip line of trees, tunnel under or around roots by drilling, auger boring, pipe jacking, or digging by hand.
 - 1. Root Pruning: Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities. Cut roots with sharp pruning instruments; do not break or chop.

3.3 REGRADING

- A. Grade Lowering: Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond drip line of trees. Maintain existing grades within drip line of trees.
- B. Minor Fill: Where existing grade is 6 inches (150 mm) or less below elevation of finish grade, fill with topsoil. Place topsoil in a single uncompacted layer and hand grade to required finish elevations.
- C. Moderate Fill: Where existing grade is more than 6 inches (150 mm), but less than 12 inches (300 mm), below elevation of finish grade, place drainage fill, filter fabric, and topsoil on existing grade as follows:
 - 1. Carefully place drainage fill against tree trunk approximately 2 inches (50 mm) above elevation of finish grade and extend not less than 18 inches (450 mm) from tree trunk on all sides. For balance of area within drip-line perimeter, place drainage fill up to 6 inches (150 mm) below elevation of grade.
 - 2. Place filter fabric with edges overlapping 6 inches (150 mm) minimum.
 - 3. Place fill layer of topsoil to finish grade. Do not compact drainage fill or topsoil. Hand grade to required finish elevations.

3.4 TREE PRUNING

- A. Prune remaining trees affected by temporary and new construction.
- B. Prune remaining trees to compensate for root loss caused by damaging or cutting root system. Provide subsequent maintenance during Contract period as recommended by qualified Arborist.
- C. Pruning Standards: Prune trees according to ANSI A300 as follows:
 - 1. Type of Pruning: Crown cleaning.
 - 2. Type of Pruning: Crown thinning.
 - 3. Type of Pruning: Crown raising.
 - 4. Type of Pruning: Crown reduction.
 - 5. Type of Pruning: Vista pruning.
 - 6. Type of Pruning: Crown restoration.
- D. Cut branches with sharp pruning instruments; do not break or chop.
- E. Chip branches removed from trees. Spread chips where indicated or as directed by Landscape Architect with Owner's approval.

3.5 TREE REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT

- A. Promptly repair trees damaged by construction operations within 24 hours. Treat damaged trunks, limbs, and roots according to written instructions of the qualified Arborist.
- B. Remove and replace dead and damaged trees that the qualified Arborist determines to be incapable of restoring to a normal growth pattern.
 - 1. Provide new trees of 6-inch (150-mm) caliper size and of a species selected by Architect when trees more than 6 inches (150 mm) in caliper size, measured 12 inches (300 mm) above grade, are required to be replaced.
- C. Aerate surface soil, compacted during construction, 10 feet (3 m) beyond drip line and no closer than 36 inches (900 mm) to tree trunk. Drill 2-inch- (50-mm-) diameter holes a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) deep at 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. Backfill holes with an equal mix of augered soil and sand.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Burning is not permitted.
- B. Disposal: Remove excess excavated material, displaced trees, and excess chips from Owner's property.

WASTE MATERIAL DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Disposal of waste material and salvageable material.

1.2 UNIT PRICES

A. No separate payment will be made for waste material disposal under this Section. Include payment in unit price for related sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall conform to requirements of General Conditions Section 3.1
- B. Obtain and submit disposal permits for proposed disposal sites if required by local ordinances.
- C. Submit a copy of written permission from property owner, along with description of property, prior to disposal of excess material adjacent to the Project. Submit a written and signed release from property owner upon completion of disposal work.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SALVAGEABLE MATERIAL

- A. Excavated Material: When indicated on Drawings, load, haul, and deposit excavated material at a location or locations shown on Drawings outside the limits of Project.
- B. Other Salvageable Materials: Conform to requirements of individual Specification Sections.
- C. Coordinate loading of salvageable material with the Galveston County Project Manager.

3.2 EXCESS MATERIAL

- A. Vegetation, rubble, broken concrete, debris, asphaltic concrete pavement, excess soil, and other materials not designated for salvage, shall become the property of Contractor and shall be removed from the job site and legally disposed of.
- B. Excess soil may be deposited on private property adjacent to the Project when written permission is obtained from property owner.

- C. Verify the flood plain status of any proposed disposal site. Do not dispose of excavated materials in an area designated as within the 100-year Flood Hazard Area unless a "Permit" has been obtained. Excess material placed in a "100-year Flood Hazard Area" within the City, without a "Permit", shall be removed by Contractor at no additional cost to the City.
- D. Waste materials shall be removed from the site on a daily basis, such that the site is maintained in a neat and orderly condition.

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.
 - 3. Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility, except that products consisting of recycled-content materials are allowed, unless explicitly stated otherwise. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product List: Submit a list, in tabular from, showing specified products. Include generic names of products required. Include manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each product.
 - 1. Coordinate product list with Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
 - 2. Form: Tabulate information for each product under the following column headings:
 - a. Specification Section number and title.
 - b. Generic name used in the Contract Documents.
 - c. Proprietary name, model number, and similar designations.
 - d. Manufacturer's name and address.
 - e. Supplier's name and address.
 - f. Installer's name and address.
 - g. Projected delivery date or time span of delivery period.
 - h. Identification of items that require early submittal approval for scheduled delivery date.
 - 3. Initial Submittal: Within 30 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of initial product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
 - a. At Contractor's option, initial submittal may be limited to product selections and designations that must be established early in Contract period.
 - 4. Completed List: Within 60 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of completed product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
 - 5. Architect's Action: Architect will respond in writing to Contractor within 15 days of receipt of completed product list. Architect's response will include a list of unacceptable product selections and a brief explanation of reasons for this action. Architect's response, or lack of response, does not constitute a waiver of requirement to comply with the Contract Documents.
- B. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

- a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
- b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
- c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
- d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
- e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
- f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
- g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
- h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
- j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
- k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
- I. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
- 3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within 7 days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Form of Acceptance: Change Order.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.
- C. Comparable Product Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

- a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- D. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 - 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 - 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
 - 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 - 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 - 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
 - 4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
 - 5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 - 6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
 - 7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
 - 8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
 - 3. Refer to Divisions 2 through 33 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.
 - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 - 5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
 - 6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
 - 7. Or Equal: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal" or "or approved," comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

- B. Product Selection Procedures:
 - 1. Product: Where Specifications name a single product and manufacturer, provide the named product that complies with requirements.
 - 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.
 - 3. Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
 - 4. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
 - 5. Available Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
 - 6. Available Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
 - 7. Product Options: Where Specifications indicate that sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide the specified product or system. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for consideration of an unnamed product or system.
 - 8. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by the other named manufacturers.
 - 9. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
 - a. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for proposal of product.
 - 10. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with other specified requirements.
 - a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
 - b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Timing: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after the Notice of Award. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
- B. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - 1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 - 2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 - 3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - 4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - 5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - 8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - 9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - 10. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - 1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 - 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 - 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 - 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
 - 3. General installation of products.
 - 4. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
 - 5. Progress cleaning.
 - 6. Starting and adjusting.
 - 7. Protection of installed construction.
 - 8. Correction of the Work.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating field engineering with other construction activities.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
 - A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.

- B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
 - a. Description of the Work.
 - b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 - c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 - d. Recommended corrections.
 - 2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 - 3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and invert elevations.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 8 feet (2.4 m) in spaces without a suspended ceiling.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.5 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction forces.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction forces.
 - 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
 - 2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction forces at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction forces if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 - 2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
 - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.

- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.9 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 1.
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Warranties.
 - 3. Final cleaning.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for progress cleaning of Project site.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
 - 3. Divisions 2 through 33 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
 - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
 - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, Final Completion construction photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 - 6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 - 7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 - 8. Complete startup testing of systems.
 - 9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
 - 10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.

- 11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
- 12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- 13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
- 14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
 - 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 - 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:
 - 1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 1.
 - 2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 - 3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 - 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
 - 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training videotapes.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
 - 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
 - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first.

- 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
- 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.

1.6 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
 - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
 - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 FINAL CLEANING
 - A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, eventextured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
 - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, visionobscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - I. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
 - m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - n. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
 - o. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - p. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - q. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
 - r. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

- s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Prepare a report.
- D. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 2. Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up Record Prints.
 - 2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal: Submit one set of plots from corrected Record CAD Drawings and one set of marked-up Record Prints. Architect will initial and date each plot and mark whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable. Architect will return plots and prints for organizing into sets, printing, binding, and final submittal.
 - b. Final Submittal: Submit one set of marked-up Record Prints, one set of Record CAD Drawing files, one set of Record CAD Drawing plots, and three copies printed from record plots. Plot and print each Drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
 - 1) Electronic Media: CD-R.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one copy of each approved Product Data submittal as an insert in manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - I. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 - 3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
 - 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 - 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 - 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record CAD Drawings: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up Record Prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
 - 1. Format: Same CAD program, version, and operating system as the original Contract Drawings.
 - 2. Format: DWG, Version 2002, operating in Microsoft Windows operating system.

- 3. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on Record Prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
- 4. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
- 5. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
 - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of CAD Drawings as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
 - b. CAD Software Program: The Contract Drawings are available in AutoCad 2002 for Microsoft Windows.
- C. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing Record Drawings where Architect determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.
 - 1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
 - 2. Consult Architect for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared Record Drawings into Record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.
- D. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
 - 1. Record Prints: Organize Record Prints and newly prepared Record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 - 2. Record Transparencies: Organize into unbound sets matching Record Prints. Place transparencies in durable tube-type drawing containers with end caps. Mark end cap of each container with identification. If container does not include a complete set, identify Drawings included.
 - 3. Record CAD Drawings: Organize CAD information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each CAD file.
 - 4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 - 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.

- 4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
- 5. Note related Change Orders and Record Drawings where applicable.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 - 3. Note related Change Orders and Record Drawings where applicable.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- PART 3 EXECUTION
- 3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE
 - A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
 - B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

MISCELLANEOUS CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Wood blocking and nailers.
 - 2. Wood furring and grounds.
 - 3. Wood sleepers.
 - 4. Plywood backing panels.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 6 Section 064023 "Interior Architectural Woodwork" for nonstructural carpentry items exposed to view and not specified in another Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) or greater but less than 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) in least dimension.
- B. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
 - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
 - 2. NHLA: National Hardwood Lumber Association.
 - 3. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
 - 4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
 - 5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
 - 6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

- 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
- 3. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
- 4. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.
- B. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:
 - 1. Preservative-treated wood.
 - 2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Forest Certification: For the following wood products, provide materials produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC 1.2, "Principles and Criteria":
 - 1. Miscellaneous lumber.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.
- B. Deliver interior wood materials that are to be exposed to view only after building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work other than painting is dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and humidity at occupancy levels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
 - 3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA C2, except that lumber that is not in contact with the ground or roof and is continuously protected from liquid water may be treated according to AWPA C31 with inorganic boron (SBX).
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
 - 2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat all miscellaneous carpentry, unless otherwise indicated.] [items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Wood, nailers, blocking, stripping, and similar members.
 - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members, in walls and partitions.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with performance requirements in AWPA C20 (lumber) and AWPA C27 (plywood).
 - 1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 - 2. Use Exterior type for exterior locations and where required by codes.
 - 3. Use Interior Type A, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Application: Treat all miscellaneous carpentry.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Nailers.
 - 3. Furring.
 - 4. Grounds.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Standard, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content of any species.

- C. For exposed boards, provide lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
 - 1. Mixed southern pine, No. 2 grade; SPIB.
 - 2. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir, Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- D. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
 - 1. Mixed southern pine, No. 2 grade; SPIB.
 - 2. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir, Standard or 3 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 - 3. Western woods, Standard or No. 3 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.
- E. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- F. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- G. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Telephone and Electrical Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, B-C Plugged, fire-retardant treated, not less than ¾-inch nominal thickness.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Screws for Fastening to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C 954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
- F. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1 (ASME B18.2.3.8M).
- G. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- H. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
 - a. Manufacturer: Basis-of- Design; "HILTI."

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives for Gluing Furring and Sleepers to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.
 - 1. Use adhesives that have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL
 - A. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
 - B. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
 - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
 - C. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
 - D. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
 - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
 - E. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.

F. Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood; do not countersink nail heads, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD GROUND, SLEEPER, BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for screeding or attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061053

SECTION 064023

INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Plastic-laminate cabinets.
 - 2. Plastic-laminate countertops.
 - 3. Solid-surfacing-material countertops.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 6 Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing woodwork and concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.
- B. The term "certified well-managed forests" shall mean forests that meet the standards endorsed by the Forest Stewardship Council (FSC).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For panel products, high-pressure decorative laminate, adhesive for bonding plastic laminate, solid-surfacing material, fire-retardant-treated materials, cabinet hardware and accessories and finishing materials and processes.
 - 1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
 - 1. Show details full size.
 - 2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
 - 3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures, faucets, soap dispensers and other items installed in architectural woodwork.
 - 4. Apply WI-certified compliance label to first page of Shop Drawings.
- C. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Plastic laminates, 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish, with 1 sample applied to core material and specified edge material applied to 1 edge.
 - 3. Solid-surfacing materials, 6 inches (150 mm) square.
 - 4. Exposed cabinet hardware and accessories, one unit for each type and finish.
 - 5. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Woodwork Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates WI-certified compliance certificates.
- E. Qualification Data: For Installer and fabricator.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful inservice performance. Shop is a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program, or Shop is a licensee of WI's Certified Compliance Program.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program or licensee of WI's Certified Compliance Program.
- C. Source Limitations: Engage a qualified woodworking firm to assume undivided responsibility for production of interior architectural woodwork.
- D. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
 - 1. Provide AWI Quality Certification Program labels and certificates indicating that woodwork, including installation, complies with requirements of grades specified.
- E. Quality Standard: Or, comply with WI's "Manual of Millwork" for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
 - 1. Provide WI-certified compliance labels and certificates indicating that woodwork, including installation, complies with requirements of grades specified.
 - 2. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with such selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.

- F. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where fire-retardant materials or products are required, provide materials and products with specified fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by UL, ITS, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency in the form of separable paper label or, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, imprint on surfaces of materials that will be concealed from view after installation.
- G. Forest Certification: Provide interior architectural woodwork produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
 - 2. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating woodwork without field measurements. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of AWI's or WI's quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Wood Products: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, Medium Density Overlay.
- C. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper complying with LMA SAT-1.
- D. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or, if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.
 - 1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide high-pressure decorative laminates by one of the following:
 - a. Nevamar Company, LLC; Decorative Products Div.
- E. Solid-Surfacing Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ISSFA-2.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company.
 - 1. Type: Full range of materials
 - 2. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on the drawings.

2.2 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this Article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified.
 - 1. Do not use treated materials that do not comply with requirements of referenced woodworking standard or that are warped, discolored, or otherwise defective.
 - 2. Use fire-retardant-treatment formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Do not use colorants to distinguish treated materials from untreated materials.
 - 3. Identify fire-retardant-treated materials with appropriate classification marking of UL, U.S. Testing, Timber Products Inspection, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Comply with performance requirements of AWPA C20 (lumber) and AWPA C27 (plywood). Use the following treatment type:
 - 1. Exterior Type: Organic-resin-based formulation thermally set in wood by kiln drying.
 - 2. Interior Type A: Low-hygroscopic formulation.
 - 3. Mill lumber after treatment within limits set for wood removal that do not affect listed firetest-response characteristics, using a woodworking plant certified by testing and inspecting agency.
 - 4. Mill lumber before treatment and implement special procedures during treatment and drying processes that prevent lumber from warping and developing discolorations from drying sticks or other causes, marring, and other defects affecting appearance of treated woodwork.

- 5. Kiln-dry materials before and after treatment to levels required for untreated materials.
- C. CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES
- D. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets.
- E. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 170 degrees of opening, self-closing.
- F. Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches (100 mm) long, 5/16 inch (8 mm) in diameter and "Interknobs," Family: "Post & Rail," Style: "Euro," Finish: Natural brushed stainless steel; Length: As indicated on the drawings.
- G. Catches: Magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03141.
- H. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081; BHMA A156.9, B04102; with shelf brackets, B04112.
- I. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9, B05091.
 - 1. Standard Duty (Grade 1, Grade 2, and Grade 3): Side mounted and extending under bottom edge of drawer; full-extension type; zinc-plated steel with polymer rollers.
 - 2. Heavy Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200): Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated steel ball-bearing slides.
 - 3. Box Drawer Slides: Grade 1HD-100; for drawers not more than 6 inches (150 mm) high and 24 inches (600 mm) wide.
 - 4. Pencil Drawer Slides: Grade 1; for drawers not more than 3 inches (75 mm) high and 24 inches (600 mm) wide.
 - 5. Keyboard Slides: Grade 1HD-100; for computer keyboard shelves.
- J. Counter Supports By: RAKK for depth of counters indicated and uniform loading of 200 pounds per lineal foot for countertop.
- K. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.
- L. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.
- M. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: 2-inch (51-mm) OD, brown or black, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.
 - 1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "OG or SG series" by Doug Mockett & Company, Inc.
- N. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated. Coordinate with Division 8.
 1. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.
- O. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
 - 1. Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Adhesives, General: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.
- C. VOC Limits for Installation Adhesives and Glues: Use installation adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
 - 2. Multipurpose construction adhesives: 70 g/l
 - 3. Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.
- D. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Unpigmented contact cement, Contact cement.
 - 1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Interior Woodwork Grade: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Custom-grade interior woodwork complying with referenced quality standard.
 - 1. Custom grade.
- B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to ambient relative humidity during fabrication and in installation areas.
- C. Sand fire-retardant-treated wood lightly to remove raised grain on exposed surfaces before fabrication.
- D. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
 - 1. Notify Architect and owner's representative seven days in advance of the dates and times woodwork fabrication will be complete.
 - 2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.
- E. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

1. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.

2.5 PLASTIC-LAMINATE CABINETS

- A. Grade: Custom.
- B. AWI Type of Cabinet Construction: Flush overlay
- C. WI Construction Style: Style A, Frameless
- D. WI Construction Type: Type I, multiple self-supporting units rigidly joined together; or Type II, single-length sections to fit access openings.
- E. WI Door and Drawer Front Style: Flush overlay.
- F. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Horizontal Surfaces Other Than Tops: Grade HGS.
 - 2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
 - 3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade VGS.
 - 4. Edges: Grade VGS.
- G. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:
 - Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, Grade VGS

 For semiexposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, Grade VGS or CLS.
 - 2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Solid-hardwood lumber
 - 3. Drawer Bottoms: Hardwood plywood
- H. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, Grade BKL.
- I. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. As selected by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range in the following categories:
 - a. Solid colors, gloss or matte finish.
 - b. Solid colors with core same color as surface, gloss or matte finish.
 - c. Wood grains, gloss or matte finish.
 - d. Patterns, gloss or matte finish.

2.6 PLASTIC-LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS

- A. Grade: Custom.
- B. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate Grade: HGS.

- C. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. As indicated by manufacturer's designations, on the drawings.
- D. Grain Direction: Parallel to cabinet fronts.
- E. Edge Treatment: Same as laminate cladding on horizontal surfaces or Lumber edge for transparent finish.
- F. Core Material: Plywood made with exterior glue in dry areas, Exterior-grade plywood where wet areas are in the same room, area or space.
- G. Core Material at Sinks: exterior-grade plywood.

2.7 SOLID-SURFACING-MATERIAL COUNTERTOPS

- A. Grade: Custom.
- B. Solid-Surfacing-Material Thickness: 1/2 inch (13 mm) for countertops and ¼ inch for vertical wall appplications.
- C. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors of solidsurfacing material complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. As indicated on the drawings.
- D. Fabricate tops in one piece, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid-surfacing-material manufacturer's written recommendations for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
 - 1. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges of materials and configuration indicated.
 - 2. Fabricate tops with loose backsplashes for field application.
- E. Drill holes in countertops for plumbing fittings and soap dispensers in shop.
- F. Install integral lavatories in countertops as indicated on the drawings to comply with: ADA & TAS Requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install woodwork to comply with requirements for the same grade specified in Part 2 for fabrication of type of woodwork involved.

- B. Assemble woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to comply with requirements for fabrication in Part 2, to extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm).
- D. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood: Handle, store, and install fire-retardant-treated wood to comply with chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions, including those for adhesives used to install woodwork.
- F. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.
- G. Standing and Running Trim: Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to greatest extent possible. Do not use pieces less than 36 inches (900 mm) long, except where shorter single-length pieces are necessary. Scarf running joints and stagger in adjacent and related members.
 - 1. Fill gaps, if any, between top of base and wall with plastic wood filler, sand smooth, and finish same as wood base if finished.
 - 2. Install wall railings on indicated metal brackets securely fastened to wall framing.
 - 3. Install standing and running trim with no more variation from a straight line than 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm).
- H. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
 - 1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 - 2. Maintain veneer sequence matching of cabinets with transparent finish.
 - 3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for 1-inch (25-mm) penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips, toggle bolts through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.
- I. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.
 - 1. Align adjacent solid-surfacing-material countertops and form seams to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations using adhesive in color to match countertop. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
 - 2. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 - 3. Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and to walls with adhesive.
 - 4. Caulk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 7 Section 079200 "Joint Sealants." Set bottom of backsplash in continuous bead of non-drying sealant and wipe over spill in joint to be fresh with face.

J. Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 064023

SECTION 072150

THERMAL SPRAY FOAM INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Spray polyurethane foam insulation, in between existing metal framing on exterior walls.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 09 Section 092600 "Gypsum Board Assemblies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each product.
- C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from the ICC-ES.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM INSULATION

- A. Closed-Cell Foam Insulation: ASTM C 1029, Type II, with maximum flame-spread and smokedeveloped indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. EnviroFoam Insulation Basis-of-Design
 - 2. Minimum density of 2 lb/cu. ft. thermal resistivity of: R-VALUE ='s 7 per inch of thickness and permeability orating of 45ng.
 - 3. Material Description: Spray-in-Place, environmentally safe, 2 part soya based polyurethane foam that emits NO VOC's and contains NO Formaldehyde, CFC's or Bleach and has NO harmful side effects. Materials shall NOT contain any air-borne fibers either in application processes or after it has cured in place. Insulation shall NOT be a "food source" and shall NOT support bacteria or fungal/mold growth and shall be resistant to pests and rodents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation including removing projections capable of puncturing or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsolled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Spray around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide depth of applications so as to fully fill air cavities between existing or new metal framing and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses. Apply spray foam insulation in uniform thickness throughout all cavities. Trim off excess insulation after it has fully expanded, as per the manufacturer's specifications flush with the interior side face of all metal studs.

E. Spray-Applied Insulation: Apply spray-applied insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply insulation until installation of pipes, ducts, conduits, wiring, and electrical outlets in walls is completed and windows, electrical boxes, and other items not indicated to receive insulation are masked. After insulation is applied, make flush with face of studs by using method recommended by insulation manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF RADIANT BARRIERS

- A. Install interior radiation control coating system according to ASTM C 1321.
- B. Install sheet radiant barriers according to ASTM C 1158.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

3.5 INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation Type: 1 Polyurethane spray foam insulation.

END OF SECTION 072150

SECTION 079200

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes joint sealants for the following applications, including those specified by reference to this Section:
 - 1. Exterior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
 - a. Joints between different materials.
 - b. Perimeter joints between materials and frames of doors, windows and louvers.
 - 2. Interior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
 - c. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - d. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry, concrete, walls, and partitions.
 - e. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, and windows.
 - f. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - 3. Interior joints in the following horizontal traffic surfaces:
 - a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in porcelain tile flooring.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 8 Section 088000 "Glazing" for glazing sealants.
 - 2. Division 9 Section 092600 "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for sealing perimeter joints of gypsum board partitions to reduce sound transmission.
 - 3. Division 9 Section 095113 "Acoustical Panel Ceilings" and "Acoustical Tile Ceilings" for sealing edge moldings at perimeters of acoustical ceilings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.
- B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that establish and maintain airtight and water-resistant continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide joints formed between two 6-inch- (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory, signed by product manufacturer.
- E. SWRI Validation Certificate: For each elastomeric sealant specified to be validated by SWRI's Sealant Validation Program.
- F. Qualification Data: For Installer
- G. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
 - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
 - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- H. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.
 - 1. Manufacturers' Product Data for Credit IEQ 4.1: For sealant and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system, documentation including printed statement of VOC content and chemical components of each product used.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized Installer who is approved or licensed for installation of elastomeric sealants required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups incorporating sealant joints, as follows, to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution:

1. Joints in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive elastomeric joint sealants, which are specified by reference to this Section.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace elastomeric joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which elastomeric sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish elastomeric joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this Article exclude deterioration or failure of elastomeric joint sealants from the following:
 - 1. Movement of the structure resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction.
 - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
 - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Provide interior sealants and sealant primers that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- C. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Elastomeric Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
- B. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where elastomeric sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- C. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where elastomeric sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247 and qualify for the length of exposure indicated by reference to ASTM C 920 for Class 1 or 2. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where elastomeric sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.
- E. Multicomponent Nonsag Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant:
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 756 H.P.
 - 2. Type and Grade: M (multicomponent) and P (pourable).
 - 3. Class: 50.
 - 4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
 - 5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
 - a. Use O Joint Substrates: Coated glass, color anodic aluminum, aluminum coated with a high-performance coating, galvanized steel, brick, granite, limestone, marble, ceramic tile, and wood.

- F. Single-Component Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant:
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 799.
 - b. GE Silicones; UltraGlaze SSG4000.
 - c. GE Silicones; UltraGlaze SSG4000AC.
 - d. Polymeric Systems Inc.; PSI-631.
 - e. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.; SM5731 Poly-Glaze Plus.
 - f. Tremco; Proglaze SG.
 - 2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
 - 3. Class: 25.
 - 4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
 - 5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M,G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
 - a. Use O Joint Substrates: Coated glass, color anodic aluminum, aluminum coated with a high-performance coating, galvanized steel, and porcelain tile.
- G. Single-Component Mildew-Resistant Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant:
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; 898.
 - b. Tremco; Tremsil 600 White.
 - 2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
 - 3. Class: 25.
 - 4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
 - 5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
 - a. Use O Joint Substrates: Coated glass, color anodic aluminum, aluminum coated with a high-performance coating, galvanized steel, and porcelain tile.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Latex Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 834, Type P, Grade NF.
- B. Available Products:
 - 1. Bostik Findley; Chem-Calk 600.
 - 2. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
 - 3. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.; SM 8200.
 - 4. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Sonolac.
 - 5. Tremco; Tremflex 834.

2.5 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and the following:
 - 1. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 - 2. Available Products:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
 - b. United States Gypsum Co.; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
- B. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard, nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber sealant recommended for sealing interior concealed joints to reduce airborne sound transmission.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; BA-98.
 - b. Tremco; Tremco Acoustical Sealant.

2.6 PREFORMED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Preformed Silicone-Sealant System: Manufacturer's standard system consisting of precured low-modulus silicone extrusion, in sizes to fit joint widths indicated, combined with a neutral-curing silicone sealant for bonding extrusions to substrates.
 - 1. Available Products:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 123 Silicone Seal.
 - b. GE Silicones; UltraSpan US1100.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; Sil-Span.
 - d. Tremco; Spectrem Ez Seal.

2.7 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), O (open-cell material), B (bicellular material with a surface skin), or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.

- d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates, where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Acoustical Sealant Application Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 919 for use of joint sealants in acoustical applications as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- D. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- F. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- G. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

- 4. Provide flush joint configuration where indicated per Figure 5B in ASTM C 1193.
- 5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated per Figure 5C in ASTM C 1193.
 - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
 - 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet (300 m) of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
 - b. Perform 1 test for each 1000 feet (300 m) of joint length thereafter or 1 test per each floor per elevation.
 - 2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, Method B, Exposed Surface Finish Hand Pull Tab, Method C, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Flap or Method D, Water Immersion in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 as appropriate for type of jointsealant application indicated.
 - a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; do this by extending cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
 - 3. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field-adhesion-test log.
 - 4. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
 - a. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
 - b. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
 - c. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
 - 5. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
 - 6. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.
- B. Evaluation of Field Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior vertical and horizontal nontraffic construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent nonsag polysulfide sealant, Single-component nonsag polysulfide sealant, Multicomponent nonsag neutral-curing silicone sealant, Single-component neutral- and basic-curing silicone sealant, Single-component neutral-curing silicone sealant, Multicomponent nonsag urethane sealant, Multicomponent nonsag immersible urethane sealant, or Single-component nonsag urethane sealant.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior vertical control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent nonsag polysulfide sealant, Single-component nonsag polysulfide sealant, Single-component neutral- and basic-curing silicone sealant, Single-component neutral-curing silicone sealant, Multicomponent nonsag urethane sealant, or Single-component nonsag urethane sealant.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior vertical joints between different materials listed above.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent nonsag polysulfide sealant, Single-component nonsag polysulfide sealant, Single-component neutral- and basic-curing silicone sealant, Single-component neutral-curing silicone sealant, Multicomponent nonsag urethane sealant, or Single-component nonsag urethane sealant.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior perimeter joints around frames of doors, windows, and louvers.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent nonsag polysulfide sealant, Single-component nonsag polysulfide sealant, Single-component neutral- and basic-curing silicone sealant, Single-component neutral-curing silicone sealant, Multicomponent nonsag urethane sealant, or Single-component nonsag urethane sealant.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- E. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.

- 1. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent nonsag polysulfide sealant, Single-component nonsag polysulfide sealant, Single-component neutral- and basic-curing silicone sealant, Single-component neutral-curing silicone sealant, Multicomponent nonsag urethane sealant, or Single-component nonsag urethane sealant.
- 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- F. Joint-Sealant Application: Vertical control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent nonsag polysulfide sealant, Single-component nonsag polysulfide sealant, Single-component neutral- and basic-curing silicone sealant, Single-component neutral-curing silicone sealant, Multicomponent nonsag urethane sealant, or Single-component nonsag urethane sealant. Latex sealant.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- G. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior perimeter joints of exterior openings.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent nonsag polysulfide sealant, Single-component nonsag polysulfide sealant, Single-component neutral- and basic-curing silicone sealant, Single-component neutral-curing silicone sealant, Multicomponent nonsag urethane sealant, or Single-component nonsag urethane sealant Latex sealant.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- H. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior ceramic and dimension stone tile expansion, control, contraction, and isolation joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent pourable polysulfide sealant, Multicomponent nonsag urethane sealant, Multicomponent pourable urethane sealant, or Single-component pourable urethane sealant.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- I. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Single-component mildew-resistant neutral and acid-curing silicone sealant.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- J. Joint-Sealant Application: Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows, and elevator entrances.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Latex sealant.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

- K. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior control, expansion, and isolation joints in horizontal traffic surfaces of dimension stone and brick flooring and other interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent pourable polysulfide sealant, Multicomponent nonsag urethane sealant, Multicomponent pourable urethane sealant, or Single-component pourable urethane sealant.
 - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 084113

ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. No separate payment will be made for work performed under this Section. Include the cost for this work in the lump sum Base Bid.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Exterior and aluminum-framed windows.
 - a. Glazing is retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
 - 2. Exterior manual-swing aluminum doors.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 7 Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for installation of joint sealants installed with aluminum-framed systems and for sealants to the extent not specified in this Section.
 - 2. Division 8 Section 088000 "Glazing" for glazing requirements to the extent not specified in this Section.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide aluminum-framed systems, including anchorage, capable of withstanding, without failure, the effects of the following:
 - 1. Structural loads.
 - 2. Thermal movements.
 - 3. Movements of supporting structure indicated on Drawings including, but not limited to, story drift and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
 - 4. Dimensional tolerances of building frame and other adjacent construction.
 - 5. Failure includes the following:
 - a. Deflection exceeding specified limits.
 - b. Thermal stresses transferred to building structure.
 - c. Framing members transferring stresses, including those caused by thermal and structural movements, to glazing.

- d. Glazing-to-glazing contact.
- e. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
- f. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
- g. Sealant failure.
- h. Failure of operating units to function properly.
- B. Structural-Sealant Joints: Designed to produce tensile or shear stress in structural-sealant joints of less than 20 psi (138 kPa).
- C. Structural Loads:
 - 1. Wind Storm Speeds: 120 MPH, Sustained.
 - 2. Wind Storm Speeds: 150 MPH, Gusts. (3 seconds).
- D. Deflection of Framing Members:
 - 1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/175 of clear span for spans up to 13 feet 6 inches (4.1 m) and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) for spans greater than 13 feet 6 inches (4.1 m) or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch (19 mm), whichever is less.
 - 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to 1/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch (3.2 mm), whichever is smaller, and the amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components directly below to less than 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) and clearance between members and operable units directly below to less than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
- E. Structural-Test Performance: Provide aluminum-framed systems tested according to ASTM E 330 as follows:
 - 1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
 - 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
 - 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity but not less than 10 seconds.
- F. Windborne-Debris-Impact-Resistance-Test Performance: Provide aluminum-framed systems that pass large and small missile-impact tests and cyclic-pressure tests according to testing requirements.
 - 1. Design Displacement: Per Miami-Dade County requirements for Force 5 Hurricane wind borne debris.
 - 2. Test Performance: Meeting criteria for passing based on building occupancy type when tested according to AAMA 501.4 at design displacement and 1.5 times design displacement.
- G. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum-framed systems that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

- 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- 2. Test Performance: No buckling; stress on glass; sealant failure; excess stress on framing, anchors, and fasteners; or reduction of performance when tested according to AAMA 501.5.
 - a. Test High Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: That which produces an exterior metal-surface temperature of 180 deg F (82 deg C).
 - b. Test Low Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: 0 deg F (minus 18 deg C).
 - c. Test Interior Ambient-Air Temperature: 75 deg F (24 deg C).
- H. Air Infiltration: Provide aluminum-framed systems with maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.03 L/s per sq. m) of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
- I. Water Penetration Under Static Pressure: Provide aluminum-framed systems that do not evidence water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
- J. Water Penetration Under Dynamic Pressure: Provide aluminum-framed systems that do not evidence water leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to AAMA 501.1 under dynamic pressure equal to 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
- K. Condensation Resistance: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having condensation-resistance factor (CRF) of not less than 53 when tested according to AAMA 1503.
- L. Average Thermal Conductance: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having average U-factor of not more than 0.69 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (3.92 W/sq. m x K) when tested according to AAMA 1503.
- M. Sound Transmission: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having minimum STC 32 according to ASTM E 413 and an OITC 26 according to ASTM E 1332, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 90.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 2. Include details of provisions for system expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the system to the exterior.
 - 3. For entrances, include hardware schedule and indicate operating hardware types, functions, quantities, and locations.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
- E. Fabrication Sample: Of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of systems, made from 12-inch (300-mm) lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:
 - 1. Joinery.
 - 2. Anchorage.
 - 3. Expansion provisions.
 - 4. Glazing.
 - 5. Flashing and drainage.
- F. Welding certificates.
- G. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing agency.
- H. Field quality-control test and inspection reports.
- I. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed systems to include in maintenance manuals.
- J. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Capable of assuming engineering responsibility and performing work of this Section and who is acceptable to manufacturer.
 - 1. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for aluminum-framed systems including Shop Drawings based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project and submission of reports of tests performed on manufacturer's standard assemblies.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM E 699 for testing indicated.
- C. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for systems' aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.
 - 1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- D. Accessible Entrances: Comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), and the 2012 Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS).
- E. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of structural supports for aluminum-framed systems by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating aluminum-framed systems without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Assembly Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed systems that do not comply with requirements or that deteriorate as defined in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Noise or vibration caused by thermal movements.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - d. Adhesive or cohesive sealant failures.
 - e. Water leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas.
 - f. Failure of operating components to function properly.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes fail within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include normal weathering.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
 - 1. EFCO Corporation.
 - 2. Kawneer, an arconic company
 - 3. United States Aluminum, a part of: C.R. Laurence co, inc.
 - 4. YKK AP America Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
 - 1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
 - 2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
 - 3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.
 - 4. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
 - 5. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: AWS A5.10/A5.10M.
- B. Steel Reinforcement: With manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00 applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
 - 1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - 2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
 - 3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

2.3 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
 - 1. Construction: High-performance plastic connectors separate framing members exposed to the exterior from members exposed to the interior.
- B. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- C. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, non-staining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
 - 1. Where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration, use self-locking devices.
 - 2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
 - 3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, finished to match framing system only at unusual conditions.
- D. Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, non-staining, non-bleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials. Form exposed flashing from sheet aluminum finished to match framing and of sufficient thickness to maintain a flat appearance without visible deflection.
- E. Framing System Gaskets and Sealants: Manufacturer's standard recommended by manufacturer for joint type.

2.4 GLAZING SYSTEMS

- A. Glazing: As specified in Division 8 Section 088000 "Glazing."
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard compression types, replaceable, molded or extruded, that maintain uniform pressure and watertight seal.
- C. Spacers and Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric types.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Manufacturer's standard TFE-fluorocarbon or polyethylene material to which sealants will not develop adhesion.

2.5 DOORS

- A. Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed doors, for manual swing operation.
 - 1. Door Construction: 1-3/4-inch (44.5-mm) overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch-(3.2-mm) thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deep penetration and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
 - a. Thermal Construction: High-performance plastic connectors separate aluminum members exposed to the exterior from members exposed to the interior >.
 - 2. Door Design: to match existing.
 - a. Accessible Doors: Smooth surfaced for width of door in area within 10 inches (255 mm) above floor or ground plane.
 - 3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Square edge, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
 - a. Provide non-removable glazing stops on inside of door.

2.6 DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide heavy-duty units in sizes and types recommended by entrance system and hardware manufacturers for entrances and uses indicated.
 - 1. Opening-Force Requirements:
 - a. Egress Doors: Not more than 30 lbf (133 N) required to set door in motion and not more than 15 lbf (67 N) required to open door to minimum required width.
 - b. Accessible Interior Doors: Not more than 5 lbf (22.2 N).
 - 2. References to BHMA Standards: Provide products complying with standards referenced in this Article and with requirements for description, quality, type, and function listed in the Door Hardware Schedule at the end of Part 3.

- B. Pivot Hinges: Interior Doors
 - 1. Standard: BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.
 - 2. Pivot Hinges: Provide top, bottom, and intermediate pivots at each door leaf.
- C. Continuous-Gear Hinges: Exterior Single or Double Leaf Doors. Manufacturer's standard with stainless-steel bearings between knuckles; fabricated to full height of door and frame.
- D. Locking Devices, General: Do not require use of key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
 - 1. Opening-Force Requirements:
 - a. Delayed-Egress Locks: Lock releases within 15 seconds after applying a force of not more than 15 lbf (67 N) for not more than 3 seconds.
 - b. Latches and Exit Devices: Not more than 15 lbf (67 N) required to release latch.
- E. Panic Exit Devices: Listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305.
 - 1. Low profile, mid-rail touch bar with concealed rods to head sill, for each door leaf.
- F. Strikes: Provide strike with black-plastic dust box for each latch or lock bolt; fabricated for aluminum framing.
- G. Operating Trim: As selected by Contractor.
- H. Closers: With accessories required for a complete installation, sized as required by door size, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use, and adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.
 - 1. Standard: BHMA A156.4, Grade 1. Concealed overhead closers.
- I. Door Stops: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1, floor or wall mounted, as appropriate for door location indicated, with integral rubber bumper.
- J. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components.
 - 1. Compression Type: Made of ASTM D 2000, molded neoprene, or ASTM D 2287, molded PVC.
 - 2. Sliding Type: AAMA 701, made of wool, polypropylene, or nylon woven pile with nylon-fabric or aluminum-strip backing.
- K. Weather Sweeps: Manufacturer's standard exterior-door bottom sweep with concealed fasteners on mounting strip.
- L. Silencers: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
- M. Thresholds: Raised thresholds beveled with a slope of not more than 1:2, with maximum height of 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 - 1. Standard: BHMA A156.21.

2.7 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Joint Sealants: For installation at perimeter of aluminum-framed systems, as specified in Division 7 Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil (0.762-mm) thickness per coat.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Form aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Framing Members, General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
 - 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
 - 3. Means to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
 - 4. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
 - 5. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
 - 6. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior.
 - 7. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing (without projecting stops).
- E. Window Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using shear-block system, or screwspline system, or head-and-sill-receptor system with shear blocks at intermediate horizontal members.
- F. Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing hardware.
 - 1. At exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.
 - 2. At interior doors, provide silencers at stops to prevent metal-to-metal contact. Install three silencers on strike jamb of single-door frames and two silencers on head of frames for pairs of doors.
- G. Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing hardware.
 - 1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding weather stripping retained in adjustable strip mortised into door edge.
 - 2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.
- H. Hardware Installation: Factory install hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed hardware before applying finishes.
- I. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- C. High-Performance Organic Finish (3-Coat Fluoropolymer): AA-C12C40R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: conversion coating; Organic Coating: manufacturer's standard 3-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with AAMA 2604 and with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:

- 1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- 2. Do not install damaged components.
- 3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
- 4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
- 5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration.
- 6. Seal joints watertight, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal Protection:
 - 1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape or installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
 - 2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

- C. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
- D. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Division 7 Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and to produce weathertight installation.
- E. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades, without warp or rack.
- F. Install glazing as specified in Division 8 Section 088000 "Glazing."
 - 1. Structural-Sealant Glazing:
 - a. Prepare surfaces that will contact structural sealant according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to ensure compatibility and adhesion. Preparation includes, but is not limited to, cleaning and priming surfaces.
 - b. Install weatherseal sealant according to Division 7 Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to produce weatherproof joints. Install joint filler behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- G. Entrances: Install to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.
 - 1. Exterior Entrances: Install to produce tight fit at weather stripping and weathertight closure.
 - 2. Field-Installed Hardware: Install surface-mounted hardware according to hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.
- H. Install insulation materials as specified in Division 7 Section 072150 "Thermal Spray Foam Insulation."
- I. Install perimeter joint sealants as specified in Division 7 Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and to produce weathertight installation.
- J. Erection Tolerances: Install aluminum-framed systems to comply with the following maximum tolerances:
 - 1. Location and Plane: Limit variation from true location and plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.7 m); 1/4 inch (6 mm) over total length.
 - 2. Alignment:
 - a. Where surfaces abut in line, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
 - b. Where surfaces meet at corners, limit offset from true alignment to 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
 - 3. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurement to 1/8 inch (3 mm).

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Entrances: Adjust operating hardware for smooth operation according to hardware manufacturers' written instructions.

- 1. For doors accessible to people with disabilities, adjust closers to provide a 3-second closer sweep period for doors to move from a 70-degree open position to 3 inches (75 mm) from the latch measured to the leading door edge.
- 3.4 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE
 - A. As selected by manufacturer based on requirements herein, for architects review and comments.

END OF SECTION 084110

SECTION 088000

GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
 - 1. Windows.
 - 2. Doors.
 - 3. Glazed entrances.
 - 4. Side-lites.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 8 Section 084113 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Manufacturers of Glass Products: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.
- C. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit that contains dehydrated air or a specified gas.
- D. Deterioration of Coated Glass: Defects developed from normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in metallic coating.
- E. Deterioration of Insulating Glass: Failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

F. Deterioration of Laminated Glass: Defects developed from normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide glazing systems capable of withstanding normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Glass Design: Glass thickness designations indicated are minimums and are for detailing only. Confirm glass thicknesses by analyzing Project loads and in-service conditions. Provide glass lites in the thickness designations indicated for various size openings, but not less than thicknesses and in strengths (annealed or heat treated) required to meet or exceed the following criteria:
 - 1. Glass Thicknesses: Select minimum glass thicknesses to comply with ASTM E 1300, according to the following requirements:
 - a. Specified Design Wind Loads: 120 mph sustained and 150 mph gusts.
 - b. Design Wind Loads: Determine design wind loads applicable to Project from basic wind speed indicated in miles per hour (meters per second) at 33 feet (10 m) above grade, according to ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures": Section 6.5, "Method 2-Analytical Procedure," based on mean roof heights above grade indicated on Drawings.
 - 1) Basic Wind Speed: 120 MPH
 - 2) Importance Factor: I.
 - 3) Exposure Category: C.
 - c. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For the following types of glass supported on all 4 edges, provide thickness required that limits center deflection at design wind pressure to 1/50 times the short side length or 1 inch (25 mm), whichever is less, without damage.
 - 1) For monolithic-glass lites heat treated to resist wind loads.
 - 2) For insulating glass.
 - 3) For laminated-glass lites.
 - d. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: Not less than 9/16 inch.
 - e. Thickness of Tinted and Heat-Absorbing Glass: Provide the same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.
- C. Thermal Movements: Provide glazing that allows for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures acting on glass framing members and glazing components. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

- 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified based on manufacturer's published test data, as determined according to procedures indicated below:
 - 1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6.0 mm thick of thickness indicated.
 - 2. For laminated-glass lites, properties are based on products of construction indicated.
 - 3. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
 - 4. Center-of-Glass Values: Based on using LBL-44789 WINDOW 5.0 computer program for the following methodologies:
 - a. U-Factors: NFRC 100 expressed as Btu/ sq. ft. x h x deg F (W/sq. m x K).
 - b. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: NFRC 200.
 - c. Solar Optical Properties: NFRC 300.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.
- B. Samples: For the following products, in the form of 12-inch- (300-mm-) square Samples for glass.
 - 1. Each color of tinted float glass.
 - 2. Each type of laminated glass with colored interlayer.
 - 3. Insulating glass for each designation indicated.
 - 4. For each color (except black) of exposed glazing sealant indicated.
- C. Glazing Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings for glazed openings in preparing a schedule listing glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location.
- D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of glass and glazing products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
 - 1. For solar-control low-e-coated glass, provide documentation demonstrating that manufacturer of coated glass is certified by coating manufacturer.
- E. Qualification Data: For installers.
- F. Product Test Reports: For each of the following types of glazing products:
 - 1. Laminated glass.
 - 2. Insulating glass.
 - 3. Glazing sealants.
- G. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project; whose work has resulted in glass installations with a record of successful in-service performance; and who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.
- B. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain the following through one source from a single manufacturer for each glass type: clear float glass, coated float glass, laminated glass, glass-clad polycarbonate, and insulating glass.
- C. Source Limitations for Glass Sputter-Coated with Solar-Control Low-E Coatings: Where solarcontrol low-e coatings of a primary glass manufacturer that has established a certified fabricator program is specified, obtain sputter-coated solar-control low-e-coated glass in fabricated units from a manufacturer that is certified by coated-glass manufacturer.
- D. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain glazing accessories through one source from a single manufacturer for each product and installation method indicated.
- E. Glazing for Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Glazing for assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 and that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.
- F. Glazing for Fire-Rated Window Assemblies: Glazing for assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 and that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257.
- G. Safety Glazing Products: Comply with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 and, for wired glass, ANSI Z97.1.
 - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, obtain safety glazing products permanently marked with certification label of the Safety Glazing Certification Council or another certification agency or manufacturer acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Where glazing units, including Kind FT glass and laminated glass, are specified in Part 2 articles for glazing lites more than 9 sq. ft. (0.84 sq. m) in exposed surface area of one side, provide glazing products that comply with Category II materials, for lites 9 sq. ft. (0.84 sq. m) or less in exposed surface area of one side, provide glazing products that comply with Category I or II materials, except for hazardous locations where Category II materials are required by 16 CFR 1201 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- H. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. GANA Publications: GANA Laminated Division's "Laminated Glass Design Guide" and GANA's "Glazing Manual."
 - 2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units."

- I. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of the following testing and inspecting agency:
 - 1. Insulating Glass Certification Council.
 - 2. Associated Laboratories, Inc.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. For insulating-glass units that will be exposed to substantial altitude changes, comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written recommendations for venting and sealing to avoid hermetic seal ruptures.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 - 1. Do not install liquid glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer's standard form, made out to Owner and signed by coated-glass manufacturer agreeing to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Laminated Glass: Manufacturer's standard form, made out to Owner and signed by laminated-glass manufacturer agreeing to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form, made out to Owner and signed by insulating-glass manufacturer agreeing to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each glazing product is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
 - a. Manufacturer: VITRO/PPG

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I (transparent flat glass), Quality-Q3; of class indicated.
- B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I (transparent flat glass); Quality-Q3; of class, kind, and condition indicated.
 - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass in place of annealed float glass where needed to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with glass design requirements specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - 3. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
 - 4. For coated vision glass, comply with requirements for Condition C (other uncoated glass).
 - 5. Provide Kind FT (fully tempered) float glass in place of annealed or Kind HS (heatstrengthened) float glass where safety glass is indicated.
- C. Laminated Glass: ASTM C 1172, and complying with other requirements specified and with the following:
 - 1. Interlayer: Polyvinyl butyral or cured resin of thickness indicated with a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after laminating glass lites and installation.
 - a. For polyvinyl butyral interlayers, laminate lites in autoclave with heat plus pressure.
 - b. For cured-resin interlayers, laminate lites with laminated-glass manufacturer's standard cast-in-place and cured-transparent-resin interlayer.
 - 2. Laminating Process: Fabricate laminated glass to produce glass free of foreign substances and air or glass pockets.
- D. Insulating-Glass Units, General: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, and complying with ASTM E 774 for Class CBA units and with requirements specified in this Article and in Part 2 "Insulating-Glass Units" Article.

- 1. Provide Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass in place of annealed glass where needed to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with glass design requirements specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
- 2. Provide Kind FT (fully tempered) glass lites where safety glass is indicated.
- 3. Overall Unit Thickness and Thickness of Each Lite: Dimensions indicated for insulatingglass units are nominal and the overall thicknesses of units are measured perpendicularly from outer surfaces of glass lites at unit's edge.
- 4. Sealing System: Dual seal, with primary and secondary sealants as follows:
 - a. Manufacturer's standard sealants.
 - b. Polyisobutylene, silicone and structural silicone.
- 5. Spacer Specifications: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.
- 6. Spacer Specifications: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Spacer Material: Aluminum with mill or clear anodic finish, Aluminum with black, color anodic finish, Aluminum with bronze, color anodic finish, Aluminum with powdered metal paint finish in color selected by Architect, Galvanized steel, or Stainless steel.
 - b. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or blend of both.
 - c. Corner Construction: Manufacturer's standard corner construction.

2.3 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide products of type indicated, complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Compatibility: Select glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
 - 3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Elastomeric Glazing Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
 - 1. Single-Component Neutral- and Basic-Curing or Neutral-Curing Silicone Glazing Sealants:
 - a. Available Products:
 - 1) Dow Corning Corporation; 993.
 - 2) GE Silicones; SilPruf SCS2000.
 - 3) Tremco; Spectrem 3

- b. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
- c. Class: 50.
- d. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
- e. Uses Related to Glazing Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to glazing substrates indicated, O.
 - 1) Use O Glazing Substrates: Coated glass, color anodic aluminum, aluminum coated with a high-performance coating, galvanized steel, and wood.
- 2. Class 25 Neutral-Curing Silicone Glazing Sealant:
 - a. Available Products:
 - 1) Dow Corning Corporation; 797.
 - 2) GE Silicones; UltraGlaze SSG4000.
 - 3) GE Silicones; UltraGlaze SSG4000AC.
 - 4) Polymeric Systems Inc.; PSI-631.
 - 5) Schnee-Morehead, Inc.; SM5731 Poly-Glaze Plus.
 - 6) Tremco; Proglaze SG.
 - 7) Tremco; Spectrem 2.
 - 8) Tremco; Tremsil 600.
 - b. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
 - c. Class: 25.
 - d. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
 - e. Uses Related to Glazing Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to glazing substrates indicated, O.
 - 1) Use O Glazing Substrates: Coated glass, color anodic aluminum, aluminum coated with a high-performance coating, galvanized steel, and wood.
- C. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Resistive Glazing Products: Identical to products used in test assemblies to obtain fire-protection rating.

2.4 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based elastomeric tape with a solids content of 100 percent; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; packaged on rolls with a release paper backing; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
 - 1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
 - 2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
 - 3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; packaged on rolls with release liner protecting adhesive; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
 - 1. Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.

2. Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.
- G. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Identical to product used in test assembly to obtain fire-resistance rating.

2.6 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites in a manner that produces square edges with slight kerfs at junctions with outdoor and indoor faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

2.7 MONOLITHIC FLOAT-GLASS UNITS: INTERIOR GLAZING

- A. Uncoated Ultra-Clear Float-Glass Units MG: Class 2 (clear) Kind FT (fully tempered) float glass where required by code.
 - 1. Thickness: 9.0 mm. (3/8" inch), 12mm (1/2" inch) and 18.0mm (3/4" inch).
 - 2. Color: Ultra-Clear, by: PPG, "Starfire".

2.8 LAMINATED-GLASS UNITS

- A. Heat-Treated Laminated-Glass Units LG: 1 (For Exterior Doors)
 - 1. Kind LT, consisting of two lites of fully tempered float glass.
 - 2. Lite: 2 (tinted) float glass.
 - a. Tint Color: "Light Gray" by PPG Industries, Inc.
 - b. Kind FT (fully tempered).
 - c. Thickness: 6.0 mm minimum.
 - d. Basis-of-Design: PPG SOLARBAN 90 and CLEAR
 - 3. Inner Lite: Class 1 (clear) float glass.
 - a. Kind FT (fully tempered).
 - b. Thickness: 6.0 mm.
 - 4. Plastic Interlayer:
 - a. Thickness: 0.060 inch (1.52 mm), but not less than that required to comply as a Type II safety glass material.
 - b. Interlayer Color: Clear

5. Overall Thickness: 9/16 inch

- 2.9 INSULATING-GLASS UNITS (For exterior wall windows)
 - A. Solar-Control Low-E Insulating-Glass Units IG: #1
 - 1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1-5/16 inch.
 - 2. Interspace/ Content: 1/2 inch/ ARGON
 - 3. Indoor Lite: Ultra-Clear float glass complying with ceramic-coated vision-glass requirements.
 - a. Tint Color: Ultra-Clear "Vitro" SOLARBAN 90 (2) Starfire + Starfire
 - b. Kind FT (fully tempered).
 - c. Self-Cleaning, Low-Maintenance Coating: Pyrolytic coating on first surface.
 - d. Thickness: 9/16 inch Laminated
 - 4. Outdoor Lite: Class 1 Ultra-clear float glass.
 - a. Kind FT (fully tempered).
 - b. Thickness: ¼ inch
 - 5. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic on third surface
 - 6. Visible Light Transmittance: 36 percent minimum.
 - 7. Winter Argon U-Factor: 0.24 maximum (with ARGON).
 - 8. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.20 maximum.
 - 9. Reflectance: [Exterior lite] 8%
 - 10. Reflectance: [Interior lite][19%
 - 11. Light to Solar Gain (LSG) 1.80
 - 12. Basis-of-Design: "VITRO" SOLARBAN 90 (2) Starfire + Starfire

2.10 INSULATING UNITS (FOR INSULATED GLASS DOORS)

- A. Solar Control Low-E Insulating Glass Units IG # 3
 - 1. Overall thickness: 9/16 inch
 - 2. Interspace content: ¹/₄ inch/argon
 - 3. Indoor Lite: Ultra-Clear float glass complying with ceramic coated vision glass requirements.
 - a. Tint Color: Ultra-Clear Solarban 90 (2) Starfire + Starfire
 - b. Kind FT (fully tempered)
 - c. Self cleaning, low maintenance coatings pyrolytic coating on first surface
 - d. Thickness: 3/6 inch
 - 4. Outdoor Lite: Class I Ultra-Clear float glass
 - a. Kind FT (Fully tempered)
 - b. Thickness: 1/8 inch
 - 5. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic on third surface
 - 6. Visible light transmittance: 54 percent maximum
 - 7. Basis-of-Design: "Vitro" Solarban 90 (2) Starfire + Starfire

2.11 INTERIOR GLASS FOR FULL HEIGHT GLASS PARTITIONS AND DOORS.

- 1. "Vitro" Starfire, Glass I Ultra-Clear Float Glass
- 2. Kind FT (Fully Tempered)
- 3. Thickness: As indicated on the drawing

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing glazing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 - 2. Presence and functioning of weep system.
 - 3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
 - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glazing channel dimensions, as indicated on Drawings, provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.
- E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm) as follows:
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8-inch (3-mm) minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until just before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Fabricate compression gaskets in lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure.

Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.
- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.
- E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 092600

GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Interior gypsum wallboard.
 - 2. Non-load-bearing steel framing.
 - 3. Sound Attenuating Blankets at interior partitions only.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 7 Section 072150 "Thermal Spray Foam Insulation" at all exterior walls.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Gypsum Board Terminology: Refer to ASTM C 11 for definitions of terms for gypsum board assemblies not defined in this Section or in other referenced standards.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations, fabrication, and installation of control and expansion joints including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other units of Work.
- C. Samples: For the following products:
 - 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size sample in 12-inch- (300-mm-) long length for each trim accessory indicated.
 - 2. Textured Finishes: Manufacturer's standard size for each textured finish indicated and on same backing indicated for Work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For gypsum board assemblies with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Indicated by design designations from FM's "Approval Guide, Building Products," UL's "Fire Resistance Directory," GA-600, "Fire Resistance Design Manual," ITS's "Directory of Listed Products."
- B. Sound Transmission Characteristics: For gypsum board assemblies with STC ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 1. STC-Rated Assemblies: Indicated by design designations from GA-600, "Fire Resistance Design Manual."
- C. Gypsum Board Finish Mockups: Before finishing gypsum board assemblies, install mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m) in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution.
 - 1. Install mockups for the following applications:
 - a. Surfaces with texture finishes.
 - b. Surfaces indicated to receive nontextured paint finishes.
 - c. Surfaces indicated to receive textured paint finishes.
 - 2. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
 - 3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, or bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.
- B. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes. Stack gypsum panels flat to prevent sagging.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
 - 1. Steel Framing and Furring:
 - a. Clark Steel Framing Systems.
 - b. Consolidated Systems, Inc.
 - c. Dale Industries, Inc. Dale/Incor.
 - d. Dietrich Industries, Inc.
 - e. MarinoWare; Division of Ware Ind.
 - f. National Gypsum Company.
 - g. Scafco Corporation.
 - h. Unimast, Inc.
 - i. Western Metal Lath & Steel Framing Systems.
 - 2. Gypsum Board and Related Products:
 - a. American Gypsum Co.
 - b. G-P Gypsum Corp.
 - c. National Gypsum Company.
 - d. United States Gypsum Co.

2.2 STEEL PARTITION AND SOFFIT FRAMING

- A. Components, General: As follows:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
 - 2. Steel Sheet Components: Complying with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal and with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180), hot-dip galvanized zinc coating.
- B. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
 - 1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch (0.45 mm).
 - 2. Depth: 2 ¹/₂ inches 3-5/8 inches, 6 inches.
 - 3. Flexible Track: at curved walls only.
- C. Deep-Leg Deflection Track: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2-inch- (50.8-mm-) deep flanges.
- D. Proprietary Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of gypsum board applied to interior partitions resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 - 1. Available Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Delta Star, Inc., Superior Metal Trim; Superior Flex Track System (SFT).
 - b. Metal-Lite, Inc.; Slotted Track.

- E. Proprietary Firestop Track: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 - 1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Fire Trak Corp.; Fire Trak attached to studs with Fire Trak Slip Clip.
 - b. Metal-Lite, Inc.; The System.
- F. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
 - 1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness 0.0312 inch (0.79 mm).
- G. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: 0.0538-inch (1.37-mm) bare steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) wide flange.
 - 1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches (38.1 mm).
 - 2. Clip Angle: 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch (38.1 by 38.1 mm), 0.068-inch- (1.73-mm-) thick, galvanized steel.
- H. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
 - 1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch (0.45 mm).
 - 2. Depth: 7/8 inch (22.2 mm).
- I. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches (31.8 mm), wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch (22.2 mm), minimum bare metal thickness of 0.0179 inch (0.45 mm), and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.
- J. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM WALLBOARD

- A. Panel Size: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and correspond with support system indicated.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 36.
 - 1. Type X, "MMR" Panels
 - a. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
 - b. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - c. Location: Vertical surfaces, unless otherwise required.

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
 - 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.

- 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Bullnose Bead: Use at outside corners where indicated.
 - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound; use at exposed panel edges.
 - d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long leg receives joint compound; use where indicated.
 - e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound; use at exposed panel edges where indicated.
 - f. Expansion (Control) Joint: Use where indicated.
 - g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges; use at curved openings.
- B. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Fry Reglet Corp.
 - b. Gordon, Inc.
 - c. MM Systems Corporation.
 - d. Pittcon Industries.
 - 2. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), alloy 6063-T5.
 - 3. Finish: Corrosion-resistant primer compatible with joint compound and finish materials specified.

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Wallboard: Paper.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Wallboard: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 - 1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound, drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound drying-type, allpurpose compound.
 - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound drying-type, all-purpose compound.

- 5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound drying-type, all-purpose compound.
- D. Joint compound for exterior gypsum wallboard applications: use setting type taping compound and setting type, sandable topping compound.

2.6 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints:
 - a. Pecora Corp.; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
 - b. United States Gypsum Co.; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
 - 2. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints:
 - a. Ohio Sealants, Inc.; Pro-Series SC-170 Rubber Base Sound Sealant.
 - b. Pecora Corp.; BA-98.
 - c. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Acoustical Sealant.
- B. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Nonsag, paintable, nonstaining, latex sealant, with a VOC content of 250 g/L or less, complying with ASTM C 834 that effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 - 1. Sustainability Requirement: Architectural sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, shall have a VOC content of not more than 250 g/L when calculated according to South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule #1168 Volatile organic compound (VOC) limits.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
 - Sustainability Requirement: Adhesives used inside the weatherproofing system, shall have a VOC content of not more than 50g/L when calculated according to South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule #1168 Volatile organic compound (VOC) limits.
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.
 - 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

- D. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls:
 - 1. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, in width to suit steel stud size.
- E. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
- F. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Division 7 Section 072150 "Thermal Spray Foam Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordination with Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials:
 - 1. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling runners (tracks) to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed-on fire-resistive materials. Where offset anchor plates are required, provide continuous plates fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.
 - 2. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove them only to extent necessary for installation of gypsum board assemblies and without reducing the fire-resistive material thickness below that which is required to obtain fire-resistance rating indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.3 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standards: ASTM C 754, and ASTM C 840 requirements that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing at terminations in gypsum board assemblies to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction. Comply with details indicated and with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations or, if none available, with United States Gypsum's "Gypsum Construction Handbook."

- C. Isolate steel framing from building structure at locations indicated to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
 - 1. Isolate ceiling assemblies where they abut or are penetrated by building structure.
 - 2. Isolate partition framing and wall furring where it abuts structure, except at floor. Install slip-type joints at head of assemblies that avoid axial loading of assembly and laterally support assembly.
 - a. Use deep-leg deflection track where indicated.
 - b. Use proprietary deflection track where indicated.
 - c. Use proprietary firestop track where indicated.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with steel framing or furring members. Frame both sides of joints independently.
- 3.4 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL
 - A. Gypsum Board Application and Finishing Standards: ASTM C 840 and GA-216.
 - B. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels, unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.
 - C. Install ceiling board panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in the central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
 - D. Install gypsum panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
 - E. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
 - F. Attach gypsum panels to steel studs so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
 - G. Attach gypsum panels to framing provided at openings and cutouts.
 - H. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members using resilient channels, or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.
 - I. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
 - J. Cover both faces of steel stud partition framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.

- 3. Where partitions intersect open concrete coffers, concrete joists, and other structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by coffers, joists, and other structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch-(6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.
- K. Isolate perimeter of non-load-bearing gypsum board partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations, and trim edges with U-bead edge trim where edges of gypsum panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- L. Floating Construction: Where feasible, including where recommended in writing by manufacturer, install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction.
- M. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control and expansion joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through gypsum board assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- N. Space fasteners in gypsum panels according to referenced gypsum board application and finishing standard and manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - 1. Space screws a maximum of 12 inches (304.8 mm) o.c. for vertical applications.
- O. Space fasteners in panels that are tile substrates a maximum of 8 inches (203.2 mm) o.c.

3.5 PANEL APPLICATION METHODS

- A. Single-Layer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to the greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing), unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of board.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 - 3. On furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
- B. Multilayer Application on Ceilings: Apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints 1 framing member, 16 inches (400 mm) minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

- C. Multilayer Application on Partitions/Walls: Apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
 - 1. Furring Members: Apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
- D. Single-Layer Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.
- E. Multilayer Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers with screws; fasten face layers with adhesive and supplementary fasteners.
- F. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

3.6 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings and according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

3.7 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below, according to ASTM C 840, for locations indicated:
 - 1. Level 1: Embed tape at joints in ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated, unless a higher level of finish is required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies and sound-rated assemblies.
 - 2. Level 2: Embed tape and apply separate first coat of joint compound to tape, fasteners, and trim flanges where panels are substrate for tile and where indicated.
 - 3. Level 4: Embed tape and apply separate first, fill, and finish coats of joint compound to tape, fasteners, and trim flanges at panel surfaces that will be exposed to view at typical area, unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Above-Ceiling Observation: Before Contractor installs gypsum board ceilings, Architect will conduct an above-ceiling observation and report deficiencies in the Work observed. Do not proceed with installation of gypsum board to ceiling support framing until deficiencies have been corrected.
 - 1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of date and time when Project, or part of Project, will be ready for above-ceiling observation.
 - 2. Before notifying Architect, complete the following in areas to receive gypsum board ceilings:
 - a. Installation of 80 percent of lighting fixtures, powered for operation.
 - b. Installation, insulation, and leak and pressure testing of water piping systems.
 - c. Installation of air-duct systems.
 - d. Installation of air devices.
 - e. Installation of mechanical system control-air tubing.
 - f. Installation of ceiling support framing.

END OF SECTION 092600

SECTION 095113

ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete at ceilings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AC: Articulation Class.
- B. CAC: Ceiling Attenuation Class.
- C. LR: Light Reflectance coefficient.
- D. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension system members.
 - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - 3. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
 - 4. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/8 inch = 1 foot (1:96).
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- E. Field quality-control test reports.
- F. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Acoustical Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing laboratory, or an NVLAP-accredited laboratory, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated. NVLAP-accredited laboratories must document accreditation, based on a "Certificate of Accreditation" and a "Scope of Accreditation" listing the test methods specified.
- B. Source Limitations:
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panel: Obtain each type through one source from a single manufacturer.
 - 2. Suspension System: Obtain each type through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide acoustical panel ceilings that comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide acoustical panels with the following surface-burning characteristics complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84:
 - a. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
 - 1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical panels and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.
 - 2. Suspension System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL
 - A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances, unless otherwise indicated.
 - B. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.
 - C. Broad Spectrum Antimicrobial Fungicide and Bactericide Treatment: Provide acoustical panels treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. BPB USA.
 - 3. Ecophon CertainTeed, Inc.
 - 4. USG Interiors, Inc.
- B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern, Class "A" Flame Spread 25 or Under "UL" labeled as follows:
 - 1. Type and Form: Type III, mineral base with painted finish; Form 2, water felted.
 - 2. Pattern: "CIRRUS" and "CERAMAGARD" as indicated on the drawings
- C. Color: White, vinyl latex paint.
- D. LR: Not less than 0.80.
- E. NRC: Not less than 0.60.
- F. CAC: Not less than 35.
- G. Edge/Joint Detail: Square.

- H. Thickness: 3/4 inch (18 mm).
- I. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches (610 by 610 mm).
- J. Antimicrobial Treatment: Broad spectrum fungicide and bactericide based.
- K. Sag Resistance: "Humiguard Plus."

2.3 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635.
- B. Finishes and Colors, General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.
- C. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:

1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.

- 2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at 3 times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch- (2.69-mm-) diameter wire.
- D. Hanger Rods or Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- E. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch (22 mm) wide; formed with 0.04inch- (1-mm-) thick, galvanized steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- (8-mm-) diameter bolts.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. BPB USA.
 - 3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
 - 4. Ecophon CertainTeed, Inc.
 - 5. USG Interiors, Inc.
- B. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled aluminum sheet, pre-painted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 (Z90) coating designation, with prefinished 15/16-inch- (24-mm-) wide metal caps on flanges.
 - 1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.

- 2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Butt-edge type.
- 3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
- 4. Cap Material: Aluminum cold-rolled sheet.
- 5. Cap Finish: White.

2.5 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. BPB US.
 - 3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
 - 4. Fry Reglet Corporation.
 - 5. Gordon, Inc.
 - 6. USG Interiors, Inc.
- B. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

2.6 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
 - b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
 - 2. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints:
 - a. OSI Sealants, Inc.; Pro-Series SC-175 Rubber Base Sound Sealant.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; BA-98.
 - c. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Acoustical Sealant.
- B. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant, complying with ASTM C 834 and effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90-00.
- C. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber sealant, recommended for sealing interior concealed joints to reduce airborne sound transmission.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636 and UBC Standard 25-2 and seismic design requirements indicated, per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 3. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 4. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - 5. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 6. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both structure to which hangers are attached and type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 7. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.

- 8. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
- 9. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs, or thin angles on bottom cord of bar joists.
- 10. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
- 11. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.
- 12. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
 - 1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
 - 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.2 mm in 3.6 m). Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 - 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
 - 1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:
 - a. Install panels with pattern running in one direction parallel to short axis of space.
 - 2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension system runners and moldings.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections and prepare reports:
 - 1. Suspended ceiling system.
 - 2. Hangers, anchors and fasteners.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

- C. Tests and Inspections: Testing and inspecting of completed installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners shall take place in successive stages, in areas of extent and using methods as follows. Do not proceed with installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers for the next area until test results for previously completed installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers show compliance with requirements.
 - 1. Extent of Each Test Area: When installation of ceiling suspension systems on each floor has reached 20 percent completion but no panels have been installed.
 - a. Within each test area, testing agency will select 1 of every 10 poweractuated fasteners and postinstalled anchors used to attach hangers to concrete and will test them for 200 lbf (890 N) of tension; it will also select one of every 2 postinstalled anchors used to attach bracing wires to concrete and will test them for 440 lbf (1957 N) of tension.
 - b. When testing discovers fasteners and anchors that do not comply with requirements, testing agency will test those anchors not previously tested until 20 pass consecutively and then will resume initial testing frequency.
- D. Remove and replace acoustical panel ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113
SECTION 096510

RESILIENT FLOORING, BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Resilient wall base and accessories.
 - 2. Resilient flooring
- B. Related Sections include the following:

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Boxes containing small samples of all available colors and patterns.
- C. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of resilient floor tile requested to final selection.
 - 1. Resilient Wall Base and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long, of each resilient product color and pattern required.
- D. Maintenance Data: For resilient products to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products identical to those tested for fire-exposure behavior per test method indicated by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C). Store tiles on flat surfaces.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After postinstallation period, maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor covering installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor covering installation.
- E. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.
- 1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS
 - A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Floor Tile: Furnish 1 box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.
 - 2. Resilient Wall Base and Accessories: Furnish not less than 10 linear feet (3 linear m) for every 500 linear feet (150 linear m) or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, preference should be given to manufacturers offering products with sustainable components.
- 2.2 COLORS AND PATTERNS
 - A. Colors and Patterns: As selected by: Owner.
- 2.3 VINYL COMPOSITION TILE
 - A. Vinyl Composition Tile (VCT): ASTM F 1066.
 - 1. Basis-of Design: Armstrong World Industries, Inc.: IMPERIAL TEXTURE, Standard "EXCELON"

- B. Class: 2 (through-pattern tile).
- C. Wearing Surface: Smooth.
- D. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
- E. Size: 12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm).
- F. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm per ASTM E 648.
- G. Sustainability Requirements: Vinyl hard flooring systems used inside the building shall be compliant with the Floorscore standards.

2.4 RESILIENT WALL BASE

- A. Wall Base: ASTM F 1861.
 - 1. Burke Mercer Flooring Products.
 - 2. Johnsonite.
 - 3. Marley Flexco (USA), Inc.
 - 4. Roppe Corporation.
- B. Type (Material Requirement): Rubber.
- C. Group (Manufacturing Method): I (solid, homogeneous).
- D. Style: Cove (with top-set toe).
- E. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
- F. Height: 4 inches (102 mm) or 6 inches (152 mm).
- G. Lengths: Cut lengths 48 inches (1219 mm) long or coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- H. Inside Corners: Job formed or premolded.
- I. Surface: Smooth.
- J. Color: As selected by: Owner.
- K. Sustainability Requirement: All hard flooring systems including wall base used inside the building, shall be compliant with the Floorscore standards.

2.5 RESILIENT MOLDING ACCESSORY

- A. Description: Carpet edge for glue-down applications. Nosing for carpet. Reducer strip for resilient floor covering. Joiner for tile and carpet.
 - 1. Burke Mercer Flooring Products.

- 2. Johnsonite.
- 3. Marley Flexco (USA), Inc.
- 4. Roppe Corporation.
- 5. Stoler Industries.
- B. Material: Rubber.
- C. Profile and Dimensions: As indicated.
- D. Color: To match Rubber base.

2.6 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Portland cement based formulation provided or approved by resilient product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
 - 1. Sustainability Requirement: Architectural adhesives for all hard flooring systems used inside the weatherproofing system, shall comply with the following limits when calculated according to South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule #1168 Volatile organic compound (VOC) limits.
 - a. VCT and Asphalt Tile Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - b. Cove Base Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - c. Rubber Floor Adhesives: 60 g/L.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
 - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written recommendations to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.

- 2. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
- 3. Moisture Testing:
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
 - b. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
- C. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
- D. Use trowelable leveling and patching compound to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.
- E. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
 - 1. Do not install resilient products until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
- F. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, and dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Lay out tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
 - 1. Lay tiles square with room axis.
- B. Match tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
 - 1. Lay tiles with grain running in one direction.
- C. Scribe, cut, and fit tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, door frames, thresholds, and nosings.
- D. Extend tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- E. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, non-staining marking device.

F. Adhere tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 RESILIENT WALL BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Apply wall base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- B. Install wall base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- C. Tightly adhere wall base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- D. Do not stretch wall base during installation.
- E. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of wall base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- F. Job-Formed Corners:
 - 1. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible. Form by cutting an inverted V-shaped notch in toe of wall base at the point where corner is formed. Shave back of base where necessary to produce a snug fit to substrate.

3.5 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor coverings that would otherwise be exposed.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
 - a. Do not wash surfaces until after time period recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by manufacturer.

- 1. Apply protective floor polish to horizontal surfaces that are free from soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes if recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - a. Use commercially available product acceptable to manufacturer.
 - b. Coordinate selection of floor polish with Owner's maintenance service.
- 2. Cover products installed on horizontal surfaces with undyed, untreated building paper until Substantial Completion.
- 3. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over surfaces. Place hardboard or plywood panels over flooring and under objects while they are being moved. Slide or roll objects over panels without moving panels.

END OF SECTION 096510

SECTION 096800

CARPET

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Tufted carpet modular tile
- B. Related Sections include the following:
- C.
- 1. Division 9 Section 096510 "Resilient Flooring, Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following, including installation recommendations for each type of substrate:
 - 1. Carpet: For each type indicated. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show the following:
 - 1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet.
 - 2. Carpet type, color, and dye lot.
 - 3. Locations where dye lot changes occur.
 - 4. Seam locations, types, and methods.
 - 5. Type of installation.
 - 6. Pattern type, repeat size, location, direction, and starting point.
 - 7. Pile direction.
 - 8. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
 - 9. Transition details to other flooring materials.
- C. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 1. Carpet: 12-inch- (300-mm-) square Sample.

- 2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Samples.
- D. Product Schedule: For carpet: Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- E. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- G. Maintenance Data: For carpet to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet.
- H. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Engage a firm whore carpet materials comply with the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development's (HUD) "Use of Materials Bulletin UM-44D" and are currently listen on HUD's "Certified Products Directory" and so identified by imprint on back of carpet.
- B. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of carpet from one source and by a single manufacturer.
- C. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the Floor Covering Installation Board or who can demonstrate compliance with its certification program requirements.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products with the critical radiant flux classification indicated in Part 2, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 648 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with CRI 104, Section 5, "Storage and Handling."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI 104, Section 7.2, "Site Conditions; Temperature and Humidity" and Section 7.12, "Ventilation."
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not install carpet until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

- C. Do not install carpet over concrete slabs until slabs have cured, are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive, and have pH range recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet, install carpet before installing these items.

1.7 NON-PRORATED SPECIAL WARRANTY

- A. The special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Special Carpet Warranty: Submit a written warranty executed by carpet manufacturer and Installer agreeing to repair or replace carpet that does not meet requirements or that fails in materials or workmanship within the specified warranty period.

Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent loss of face fiber, edge raveling, snags, runs, and delarmination.

- 1. Wear: lifetime of carpet. No more than 10% of face yarn loss by weight in normal use.
- 2. Static: Lifetime of carpet.
- 3. Edge Ravel: Lifetime of carpet. No edge ravel in normal use.
- 4. Delarmination. Lifetime of carpet. No delarmination in normal use.
- 5. Tuft Bind: Lifetime of carpet. Guarantee not to zipper, wet or dry.
- 6. Adhesive: Lifetime of carpet. Carpet will remain bonded to the substrate in normal use.
- 7. Buckling or Bubbling: No buckling or bubbling of carpet in normal use.
- 8. Stain Resistance: Lifetime of carpet. Permanent stain resistant properties, which cannot be removed by wear or commercial cleanings. Must also pass Acid Red 40 spot test AATCC-1991 after removal of any topical treatments.
- 9. Lifetime of Carpet: As long as remains on the floor, and in use, in the same location where originally installed no chemical welding of seams.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below, before installation begins, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Carpet: Full-width rolls equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd. (8.3 sq. m).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TUFTED, TEXTURED LOOP CARPET

- A. Basis-Of-Design product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - 1. HIGHMARKS GT108 by Lee's Carpets.
 - a. Color: Selected by: Owner
 - b. Pattern: Linear
- B. Carpets shall be a glued-down modular with tufted construction, performance loop pile, and integrated fused cushion, meeting the following criteria:
 - 1. Gauge: 1/2- inch (47.2 cm).
 - 2. Stitches: 7.8 per inch (30.71)/10cm)
 - 3. Construction: Tufted.
 - 4. Finish pile thickness: (.136 inch average (3.5 mm).
 - 5. Face yarn: "duracolor" Premium Nylon with "ANTRON LEGACY NYLON"
 - 6. Dye System: Solution dyed, stain resistant/"DuraTech.
 - 7. ANIT-MICROBIAL treatment.
 - 8. Face weight: 20 oz/square yard (678.2 qm/m2).
 - 9. Backing Materials:
 - a. Woven polypropylene primary backing and secondary backing.
 - b. Hot melt thermoplastic.
 - 10. Total weight: 76.40 oz./square yard, minimum.
 - 11. Static: 3.0 KV maximum, when tested under the standard shuffle test at 70 deg. 1 (21 deg. 6) at 20% RH.
 - 12. Flammability: Passes DOC-FF-1-70 Pill Test.
 - 13. Smoke Density: NBS smoke chamber NFPA-258-less than 450 flaming mode.
 - 14. VOC Limits: Provide carpet that complies with the following limits for VOC content when tested according to ASTM D 5116:
 - a. Total VOCs: 0.5 mg/sq. m x h.
 - b. 4-PC (4-Phenylcyclohexene): 0.05 mg/sq. m x h.
 - c. Formaldehyde: 0.05 mg/sq. m x h.
 - d. Styrene: 0.4 mg/sq. m x h.
- C. Sustainability Requirement: Carpet Adhesives used shall have a VOC content of not more than 50 g/L when calculated according to South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule #1168 Volatile organic compound (VOC) limits.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Concrete-Slab Primer: Non-staining type as recommended and directed by the carpet manufacturer.
- B. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Cementitous as recommended and directed by the carpet manufacturers.

- C. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet and is recommended or provided by carpet manufacturer.
 - 1. Sustainable Requirements: Architectural sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, shall have a VOC content of not more than 50 g/L when calculated according to South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule #1168 Volatile organic compound (VOC) limits.
- D. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet performance. Examine carpet for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:
 - 1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond.
 - 2. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm), unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions. No gypsum based or gypsum additive materials.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet manufacturer.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with CRI 104 and carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions for the following:
 - 1. Direct-Glue-Down Installation: Comply with CRI 104, Section 9, "Direct Glue-Down Installation."
- B. Comply with carpet manufacturer's written recommendations and Shop Drawings for seam locations and direction of carpet; maintain uniformity of carpet direction and lay of pile. At doorways, center seams under the door in closed position.
- C. Do not bridge building expansion joints with carpet.
- D. Cut and fit carpet to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- E. Extend carpet into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, non-staining marking device.
- G. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders to comply with CRI 104, Section 15, "Patterned Carpet Installations" and with carpet manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet surface.
 - 3. Vacuum carpet using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protection of Indoor Installations."
- C. Protect carpet against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet.

END OF SECTION 096800

SECTION 099123

INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
 - 1. Steel.
 - 2. Galvanized metal.
 - 3. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
 - 4. Wood.
 - 5. Gypsum board.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
 - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. MPI Standards:
 - 1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
 - 2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.

- B. Mockups: Apply benchmark samples of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
 - a. Wall and Ceiling Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Apply benchmark samples after permanent lighting and other environmental services have been activated.
 - 3. Final approval of color selections will be based on benchmark samples.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional benchmark samples of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage and work areas daily.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) and not more than two 5-gallon containers of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co
 - 2. ICI Paints.
 - 3. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
 - 4. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
 - 5. Tnemec

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Chemical Components of Field-Applied Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide products that comply with the following limits for VOC content, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24) and the following chemical restrictions; these requirements do not apply to primers or finishes that are applied in a fabrication or finishing shop:
 - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.
 - 2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: VOC content of not more than 150 g/L.
 - 3. Aromatic Compounds: Paints and coatings shall not contain more than 1.0 percent by weight of total aromatic compounds (hydrocarbon compounds containing one or more benzene rings).
 - 4. Restricted Components: Paints and coatings shall not contain any of the following:
 - a. Acrolein.
 - b. Acrylonitrile.
 - c. Antimony.
 - d. Benzene.
 - e. Butyl benzyl phthalate.
 - f. Cadmium.
 - g. Di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate.
 - h. Di-n-butyl phthalate.
 - i. Di-n-octyl phthalate.
 - j. 1,2-dichlorobenzene.
 - k. Diethyl phthalate.
 - I. Dimethyl phthalate.
 - m. Ethylbenzene.
 - n. Formaldehyde.
 - o. Hexavalent chromium.
 - p. Isophorone.
 - q. Lead.
 - r. Mercury.
 - s. Methyl ethyl ketone.
 - t. Methyl isobutyl ketone.
 - u. Methylene chloride.

- v. Naphthalene.
- w. Toluene (methylbenzene).
- x. 1,1,1-trichloroethane.
- y. Vinyl chloride.
- C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 PRIMERS/SEALERS

- A. Interior Latex Primer/Sealer: MPI #50.
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.
 - 2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 2.
- B. Interior Alkyd Primer/Sealer: MPI #45.
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.
- C. Wood-Knot Sealer: Sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for use in paint systems indicated.
- 2.4 METAL PRIMERS
 - A. Alkyd Anticorrosive Metal Primer: MPI #79.
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.
 - B. Quick-Drying Alkyd Metal Primer: MPI #76.
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.
 - C. Rust-Inhibitive Primer (Water Based): MPI #107.
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.
 - 2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 2.
 - D. Cementitious Galvanized-Metal Primer: MPI #26.
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.
 - E. Waterborne Galvanized-Metal Primer: MPI #134.
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.
 - 2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 2.
 - F. Vinyl Wash Primer: MPI #80.
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.
 - G. Quick-Drying Primer for Aluminum: MPI #95.
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.

2.5 LATEX PAINTS

- A. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex (Eggshell): MPI #145 (Gloss Level 3).
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E3.
 - 2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 4.5.
- B. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex (Semigloss): MPI #147 (Gloss Level 5).
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E3.
 - 2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 3.
- C. High-Performance Architectural Latex (Eggshell): MPI #139 (Gloss Level 3).
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.
 - 2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 5.
- D. High-Performance Architectural Latex (Satin): MPI #140 (Gloss Level 4).
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E3.
 - 2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 4.5.
- E. High-Performance Architectural Latex (Semigloss): MPI #141 (Gloss Level 5).
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.
 - 2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 6.

2.6 ALUMINUM PAINT

- A. Aluminum Paint: MPI #1.
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
 - A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 - B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Masonry CMU: 12 percent.
 - 3. Wood: 15 percent.
 - 4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
 - C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
 - D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
 - 2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Concrete Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust and loose mill scale. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- G. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- H. Aluminum Substrates: Remove surface oxidation.

I. Wood Substrates:

- 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
- 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
- 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
- 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
- J. Gypsum Board Substrates: Do not begin paint application until finishing compound is dry and sanded smooth.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Mechanical and Electrical Work: Paint items exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mechanical Work:
 - a. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - b. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - c. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - d. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
 - e. Visible portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets.
 - f. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 - g. Mechanical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.
 - 2. Electrical Work:
 - a. Switchgear.
 - b. Panelboards.
 - c. Electrical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paints are being applied:
 - 1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.

- 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
- 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying-paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Steel Substrates:
 - 1. Quick-Drying Enamel System: MPI INT 5.1A.
 - a. Prime Coat: Quick-drying alkyd metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Quick-drying enamel matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Quick-drying enamel (semigloss).
 - 2. Water-Based Dry-Fall System: MPI INT 5.1C.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Topcoat: Latex dry fog/fall.
 - 3. High-Performance Architectural Latex System: MPI INT 5.1R.
 - a. Prime Coat: Quick-drying alkyd metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: High-performance architectural latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: High-performance architectural latex (semigloss).
- B. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
 - 1. Water-Based Dry-Fall System: MPI INT 5.3H.
 - a. Prime Coat: Waterborne dry fall.
 - b. Topcoat: Waterborne dry fall.
 - 2. Latex Over Waterborne Primer System: MPI INT 5.3J.

- a. Prime Coat: Waterborne galvanized-metal primer.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Interior latex (semigloss).
- 3. High-Performance Architectural Latex System: MPI INT 5.3M.
 - a. Prime Coat: Waterborne galvanized-metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: High-performance architectural latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: High-performance architectural latex (semigloss).
- C. Aluminum (Not Anodized or Otherwise Coated) Substrates:
 - 1. Latex System: MPI INT 5.4H.
 - a. Prime Coat: Quick-drying primer for aluminum.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior latex (semigloss).
 - 2. High-Performance Architectural Latex System: MPI INT 5.4F.
 - a. Prime Coat: Quick-drying primer for aluminum.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: High-performance architectural latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: High-performance architectural latex (semigloss).
- D. Wood Substrates: Including painted plywood, medium-density fiberboard and hardboard.
 - 1. Latex System: MPI INT 6.4R.
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior latex-based wood primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior latex (semigloss).
- E. Gypsum Board Substrates:
 - 1. Latex System: MPI INT 9.2A.
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior latex (eggshell).
 - 2. High-Performance Architectural Latex System: MPI INT 9.2B.
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: High-performance architectural latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: High-performance architectural latex (eggshell).

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 230713

DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
 - 3. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 - 4. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 - 5. Outdoor, exposed supply.
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
 - A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).
 - B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
 - C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
 - D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smokedeveloped index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields.
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. If retaining more than one type of insulation in this article, indicate where each type applies in insulation system schedules.
- B. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- C. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- D. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- E. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- F. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- G. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Sheet, K-Flex Gray Duct Liner, and K-FLEX LS.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
 - e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.
- I. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation without factory-applied jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements,:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
 - b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
 - c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
 - d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
 - e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
 - f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.
- J. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

2.2 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

- A. Fire-Rated Board: Structural-grade, press-molded, xonolite calcium silicate, fireproofing board suitable for operating temperatures up to 1700 deg F. Comply with ASTM C 656, Type II, Grade 6. Tested and certified to provide a 1-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Johns Manville; Super Firetemp M.
- B. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a 1-hour fire rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; FlameChek.
 - b. Johns Manville; Firetemp Wrap.
 - c. Nelson Fire Stop Products; Nelson FSB Flameshield Blanket.
 - d. Thermal Ceramics; FireMaster Duct Wrap.
 - e. 3M; Fire Barrier Wrap Products.
 - f. Unifrax Corporation; FyreWrap.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
 - b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
 - b. Eagle Bridges Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Eagle Bridges Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

- 1. Products:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H.
 B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
- 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
 - b. Eagle Bridges Marathon Industries; 501.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.
- D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
 - b. Eagle Bridges Marathon Industries; 570.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
 - b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.

- c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.
- 2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
- 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
- 4. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

- A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Eagle Bridges Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 - 5. Color: Aluminum.
- B. ASJ Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 - 5. Color: White.

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 - 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 - 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 - 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
 - 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 - 3. Color: White.
- C. Metal Jacket:
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
 - b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
- 2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
- D. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil- thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Alumaguard 60.
- 2.9 TAPES
 - A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
- b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
- c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
- d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
- 2. Width: 3 inches.
- 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
- 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
- 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
- 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
- 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 - Width: 3 inches.

2.

- 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
- 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
- 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
- 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
- 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 120.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
 - 2. Width: 2 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
 - 1. Products:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.

- 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
- 3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.
- B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
 - 1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; CD.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
 - 2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CHP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
 - 3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Perforated Base Insul-Hangers.
 - 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
 - 4. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
 - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.

- b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, galvanized steel.
 - Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 a. C & F Wire.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

- 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
- 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
- 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
- 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
 - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 - 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 - 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cuppedhead, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.

- b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
- c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
- d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
- e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
- f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
- 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
- 5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
- 6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
- 7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
- B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
 - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 - 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 - Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
- 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
 - 5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 - 6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
 - 1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
 - 2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
 - 3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.
- B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 - 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 - 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
 - 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.8 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.
- B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.
- C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies.

3.9 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
 - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.
- 3.11 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL
 - A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

- 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
- 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
- 3. Outdoor, exposed supply.
- B. Items Not Insulated:
 - 1. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
 - 2. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
 - 3. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
 - 4. Flexible connectors.
 - 5. Vibration-control devices.
 - 6. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.12 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE AND FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE.

- A. See Table 1 for duct and field-applied jacket schedule.
- B. Exposed, supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 - 3. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- 3.13 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE
 - A. Exposed supply-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

	r			·	-	1
Service	Insulation Material	Min. Installed R- Value, h.ft ² ºF/Btu	Insulation Thickness, Inches	Number of Layers	Field- Applied Jacket	Vapor Retarder Required Yes/No
A. Indoor Duct and Plenum Located in Attic with Insulated Roof or in Indirectly Air-Conditioned Spaces						
1. Round and oval supply-air, return air and outside-air duct, concealed.	Mineral-Fiber Blanket	6.0	2.0	One	-	Yes
2. Rectangular supply-air, return-air and outside air duct, concealed.	Mineral-Fiber Blanket Mineral-Fiber Board	6.0	2.0	One	-	Yes
B. Indoor Duct and Plenum Located in Air-Co	nditioned Spaces			-	1	
1. Round supply-air and return air duct, concealed.	Mineral-Fiber Blanket	3.5	1.5	One	-	Yes
2. Rectangular supply-air and return-air duct, concealed.	Mineral-Fiber Blanket	3.5	1.5	One	-	Yes
3. Round and rectangular supply-air and return-air duct, exposed.	Mineral-Fiber Blanket Mineral-Fiber Board Liner	3.5	1.5	One	-	Yes
C. Duct and Plenum Located in Unconditioned	d Space					
1. Round and rectangular supply-air and return-air duct.	Mineral-Fiber Blanket Mineral-Fiber Board	6.0	2.0	One		Yes
D. Duct and Plenum Located Outside of Building Envelope						
1. Round and rectangular supply-air and return-air duct.	Mineral-Fiber Blanket Mineral-Fiber Board	8.0	2.0	One	Aluminum	Yes

DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE AND FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE TABLE 1

SECTION 233713.33

DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Round ceiling diffusers.
 - 2. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
 - 3. Louver face diffusers.
 - 4. Drum louvers.
 - 5. Adjustable bar registers and grilles.
 - 6. Fixed face registers and grilles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES:
 - A. See Mechanical Schedules on Drawings
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - b. Carnes.
 - c. Hart & Cooley Inc.
 - d. METALAIRE, Inc.

- e. Nailor Industries Inc.
- f. Price Industries.
- g. Titus.
- h. Tuttle & Bailey.
- i. Krueger

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical.

For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713.33

SECTION 262726

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Standard-grade receptacles, 125 V, 15 or 20 A.
 - 2. GFCI receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
 - 3. Hazardous (classified) location receptacles.
 - 4. Toggle switches, 120/277 V, 15 or 20 A.
 - 5. Wall plates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AFCI: Arc-fault circuit interrupter.
- B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- C. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- E. SPD: Surge protective device.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
- C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packinglabel warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Service/Power Poles: One for every 10, but no fewer than one.
 - 2. Poke-Through, Fire-Rated Closure Plugs: [One for every five] floor service outlets installed, but no fewer than [two].
 - 3. SPD Receptacles: [One for every 10] of each type installed, but no fewer than [two of each type].

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. RoHS compliant.
- D. Comply with NEMA WD 1.
- E. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
 - 1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
 - 2. Devices shall comply with requirements in this Section.
- F. Devices for Owner-Furnished Equipment:
 - 1. Receptacles: Match plug configurations.
 - 2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.
- G. Device Color:
 - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: White unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
 - 2. Wiring Devices Connected to Essential Electrical System: Red.
 - 3. SPD Devices: Blue.
 - 4. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: As specified above, with orange triangle on face.
- H. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.
- I. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

- 2.2 STANDARD-GRADE RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A
 - A. Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
 - 2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
 - 3. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and FS W-C-596.
 - B. Isolated-Ground Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Description: Straight blade; equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
 - 2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
 - 3. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and FS W-C-596.
 - C. Weather-Resistant Duplex Receptacle, 125 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle. Square face.
 - 2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
 - 3. Standards: Comply with UL 498.
 - 4. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Receptacles in Damp or Wet Locations" Article.
- 2.3 STANDARD-GRADE RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 15 A
 - A. Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 15 A:
 - 1. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
 - 2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-15R.
 - 3. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and FS W-C-596.
 - B. Isolated-Ground Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 15 A:
 - 1. Description: Straight blade; equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
 - 2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-15R.
 - 3. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and FS W-C-596.

2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A

- A. Duplex GFCI Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Description: Integral GFCI with "Test" and "Reset" buttons and LED indicator light. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
 - 2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
 - 3. Type: Feed through.
 - 4. Standards: Comply with UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
- 2.5 TOGGLE SWITCHES, 120/277 V, 15 A
 - A. Single-Pole Switches, 120/277 V, 15 A:
 - 1. Standards: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

- B. Two-Pole Switches, 120/277 V, 15 A :
 - 1. Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.
 - 2. Description: Contact surfaces treated with a coating that kills 99.9 percent of certain common bacteria within two hours when regularly and properly cleaned.
 - 3. Standards: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.
- C. Three-Way Switches, 120/277 V, 15 A:1. Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.
- 2.6 TOGGLE SWITCHES, 120/277 V, 20 A
 - A. Single-Pole Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:1. Standards: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.
 - B. Two-Pole Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:1. Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

2.7 WALL PLATES

- A. Single Source: Obtain wall plates from same manufacturer of wiring devices.
- B. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
 - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 - 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
 - 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
 - 4. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.
- C. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weatherresistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 - 1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes, and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
 - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.

- 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
 - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 - 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 - 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall comply with NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
 - 4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Device Installation:
 - 1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
 - 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
 - 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
 - 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
 - 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
 - 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
 - 7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
 - 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
 - 9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- E. Receptacle Orientation:
 - 1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.
 - 2. Install hospital-grade receptacles in patient-care areas with the ground pin or neutral blade at the top.
- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.
- H. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. Install non-feed-through GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black, white, red-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.
- C. Essential Electrical System: Mark receptacles supplied from the essential electrical system to allow easy identification using a self-adhesive label.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
- B. Test Instrument for Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- C. Tests for Receptacles:
 - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
 - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 - 6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault-current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
- D. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

SECTION 312317

EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL FOR UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Excavation, trenching, foundation, embedment, and backfill for installation of utilities, including manholes and other pipeline structures.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. Unit Prices.
 - 1. No additional payment will be made for trench excavation, embedment and backfill under this Section. Include cost in the unit price for installed underground piping, sewer, conduit, or duct work.
 - 2. No separate or additional payment will be made for surface water control, ground water control, or for excavation drainage. Include in the unit price for the installed piping, sewer, conduit, or duct work.
- B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If the Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in the total Stipulated Price.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Pipe Foundation: Suitable and stable native soils that are exposed at the trench subgrade after excavation to depth of bottom of the bedding as shown on the Drawings, or foundation backfill material placed and compacted in over-excavations.
- B. Pipe Bedding: The portion of trench backfill that extends vertically from top of foundation up to a level line at bottom of pipe, and horizontally from one trench sidewall to opposite sidewall.
- C. Haunching: The material placed on either side of pipe from top of bedding up to springline of pipe and horizontally from one trench sidewall to opposite sidewall.
- D. Initial Backfill: The portion of trench backfill that extends vertically from springline of pipe (top of haunching) up to a level line 12 inches above top of pipe, and horizontally from one trench sidewall to opposite sidewall.
- E. Pipe Embedment: The portion of trench backfill that consists of bedding, haunching and initial backfill.
- F. Trench Zone: The portion of trench backfill that extends vertically from top of pipe embedment up to pavement subgrade or up to final grade when not beneath pavement.
- G. Unsuitable Material: Unsuitable soil materials are the following:
 - 1. Materials that are classified as ML, CL-ML, MH, PT, OH, and OL according to ASTM D 2487.
 - 2. Materials that cannot be compacted to required density due to either gradation, plasticity, or moisture content.

- 3. Materials that contain large clods, aggregates, stones greater than 4 inches in any dimension, debris, vegetation, waste or any other deleterious materials.
- 4. Materials that are contaminated with hydrocarbons or other chemical contaminants.
- H. Suitable Material: Suitable soil materials are those meeting specification requirements. Unsuitable soils meeting specification requirements for suitable soils after treatment with lime or cement are considered suitable, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Backfill: Suitable material meeting specified quality requirements, placed and compacted under controlled conditions.
- J. Ground Water Control Systems: Installations external to trench, such as well points, eductors, or deep wells. Ground water control includes dewatering to lower ground water, intercepting seepage which would otherwise emerge from side or bottom of trench excavation, and depressurization to prevent failure or heaving of excavation bottom.
- K. Surface Water Control: Diversion and drainage of surface water runoff and rain water away from trench excavation. Rain water and surface water accidentally entering trench shall be controlled and removed as a part of excavation drainage.
- L. Excavation Drainage: Removal of surface and seepage water in trench by sump pumping and using a drainage layer, as defined in ASTM D 2321, placed on the foundation beneath pipe bedding or thickened bedding layer of Class I material.
- M. Trench Conditions are defined with regard to the stability of trench bottom and trench walls of pipe embedment zone. Maintain trench conditions that provide for effective placement and compaction of embedment material directly on or against undisturbed soils or foundation backfill, except where structural trench support is necessary.
 - 1. Dry Stable Trench: Stable and substantially dry trench conditions exist in pipe embedment zone as a result of typically dry soils or achieved by ground water control (dewatering or depressurization) for trenches extending below ground water level.
 - 2. Stable Trench with Seepage: Stable trench in which ground water seepage is controlled by excavation drainage.
 - a. Stable Trench with Seepage in Clayey Soils: Excavation drainage is provided in lieu of or to supplement ground water control systems to control seepage and provide stable trench subgrade in predominately clayey soils prior to bedding placement.
 - b. Stable Wet Trench in Sandy Soils: Excavation drainage is provided in the embedment zone in combination with ground water control in predominately sandy or silty soils.
 - 3. Unstable Trench: Unstable trench conditions exist in the pipe embedment zone if ground water inflow or high water content causes soil disturbances, such as sloughing, sliding, boiling, heaving or loss of density.

- N. Subtrench: Subtrench is a special case of benched excavation. Subtrench excavation below trench shields or shoring installations may be used to allow placement and compaction of foundation or embedment materials directly against undisturbed soils. Depth of a subtrench depends upon trench stability and safety as determined by the Contractor.
- O. Trench Dam: A placement of low permeability material in pipe embedment zone or foundation to prohibit ground water flow along the trench.
- P. Over-Excavation and Backfill: Excavation of subgrade soils with unsatisfactory bearing capacity or composed of otherwise unsuitable materials below top of foundation as shown on Drawings, and backfilled with foundation backfill material.
- Q. Foundation Backfill Materials: Natural soil or manufactured aggregate of controlled gradation, and geotextile filter fabrics as required, to control drainage and material separation. Foundation backfill material is placed and compacted as backfill to provide stable support for bedding. Foundation backfill materials may include concrete seal slabs.
- R. Trench Safety Systems include both protective systems and shoring systems.
- S. Trench Shield (Trench Box): A portable worker safety structure moved along the trench as work proceeds, used as a protective system and designed to withstand forces imposed on it by cave-in, thereby protecting persons within the trench. Trench shields may be stacked if so designed or placed in a series depending on depth and length of excavation to be protected.
- T. Shoring System: A structure that supports sides of an excavation to maintain stable soil conditions and prevent cave-ins, or to prevent movement of the ground affecting adjacent installations or improvements.

1.04 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C 12 Standard Practice for Installing Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines.
- B. ASTM D 558 Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soil Cement Mixtures.
- C. ASTM D 698 Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 5.5-lb (2.49-kg) Rammer and 12-in. (304.8-mm) Drop.
- D. ASTM D 1556 Test Method for Density in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
- E. ASTM D 2321 Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity Flow Applications.
- F. ASTM D 2487 Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes.
- G. ASTM D 2922 Test Method for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
- H. ASTM D 3017 Test Method for Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
- I. ASTM D 4318 Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.
- J. TxDOT Tex-101-E Preparation of Soil and Flexible Base Materials for Testing.

- K. TxDOT Tex-110-E Determination of Particle Size Analysis of Soils.
- L. Federal Regulations, 29 CFR Part 1926, Standards-Excavation, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).

1.05 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule work so that pipe embedment can be completed on the same day that acceptable foundation has been achieved for each section of pipe installation, manhole, or other structures.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit a written description for information only of the planned typical method of excavation, backfill placement and compaction, including:
 - 1. Sequence of work and coordination of activities.
 - 2. Selected trench widths.
 - 3. Procedures for foundation and embedment placement, and compaction.
 - 4. Procedure for use of trench boxes and other premanufactured systems while assuring specified compaction against undisturbed soil.
 - 5. Procedure for installation of Special Shoring at locations identified on the Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT

- A. Perform excavation with hydraulic excavator or other equipment suitable for achieving the requirements of this Section.
- B. Use only hand-operated tamping equipment until a minimum cover of 12 inches is obtained over pipes, conduits, and ducts. Do not use heavy compacting equipment until adequate cover is attained to prevent damage to pipes, conduits, or ducts.
- C. Use trench shields or other protective systems or shoring systems which are designed and operated to achieve placement and compaction of backfill directly against undisturbed native soil.
- D. Use special shoring systems where required which may consist of braced sheeting, braced soldier piles and lagging, slide rail systems, or other systems meeting requirements as specified in Paragraph 1.09, Shoring Design Requirements.

2.02 MATERIAL CLASSIFICATIONS

A. Geotextile (Filter Fabric): Conform to requirements of Section 320520- Geotextile.

PART 3-EXCAVATION

3.01 STANDARD PRACTICE

- A. Install flexible pipe, including "semi-rigid" pipe, to conform to standard practice described in ASTM D 2321, and as described in this Section. Where an apparent conflict occurs between the standard practice and the requirements of this Section, this Section governs.
- B. Install rigid pipe to conform with standard practice described in ASTM C 12, and as described in this Section. Where an apparent conflict occurs between the standard practice and the requirements of this Section, this Section governs.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Perform work to conform with applicable safety standards and regulations.
- B. Immediately notify the agency or company owning any existing utility line which is damaged, broken, or disturbed. Obtain approval from the Engineer and agency for any repairs or relocations, either temporary or permanent.

3.03 PROTECTION

- A. Protect trees, shrubs, lawns, existing structures, and other permanent objects outside of grading limits and within the grading limits as designated on the Drawings.
- B. Protect and support above-grade and below-grade utilities which are to remain.
- C. Restore damaged permanent facilities to pre-construction conditions unless replacement or abandonment of facilities are indicated on the Drawings.
- D. Take measures to minimize erosion of trenches. Do not allow water to pond in trenches. Where slides, washouts, settlements, or areas with loss of density or pavement failures or potholes occur, repair, recompact, and pave those areas at no additional cost to Owner.

3.04 EXCAVATION

- A. Except as otherwise specified or shown on the Drawings, install underground utilities in open cut trenches with vertical sides.
- B. Perform excavation work so that pipe, conduit, and ducts can be installed to depths and alignments shown on the Drawings. Avoid disturbing surrounding ground and existing facilities and improvements.
- C. Determine trench excavation widths using the following schedule as related to pipe outside diameter (O.D.). Maximum trench width shall be the minimum trench width plus 24 inches.

Nominal <u>Pipe Size, Inches</u>	Minimum Trench Width, Inches
Less than 18	O.D. + 18
18 to 30	O.D. + 24
Greater than 30	O.D. + 36

- D. Use sufficient trench width or benches above the embedment zone for installation of well point headers or manifolds and pumps where depth of trench makes it uneconomical or impractical to pump from the surface elevation. Provide sufficient space between shoring cross braces to permit equipment operations and handling of forms, pipe, embedment and backfill, and other materials.
- E. Upon discovery of unknown utilities, badly deteriorated utilities not designated for removal, or concealed conditions, discontinue work at that location. Notify the Engineer and obtain instructions before proceeding.
- F. Shoring of Trench Walls.
 - 1. Install Special Shoring in advance of trench excavation or simultaneously with the trench excavation, so that the soils within the full height of the trench excavation walls will remain laterally supported at all times.
 - 2. For all types of shoring, support trench walls in the pipe embedment zone throughout the installation. Provide trench wall supports sufficiently tight to prevent washing the trench wall soil out from behind the trench wall support.
 - 3. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, leave sheeting driven into or below the pipe embedment zone in place to preclude loss of support of foundation and embedment materials. Leave rangers, walers, and braces in place as long as required to support sheeting, which has been cut off, and the trench wall in the vicinity of the pipe zone.
 - 4. Employ special methods for maintaining the integrity of embedment or foundation material. Before moving supports, place and compact embedment to sufficient depths to provide protection of pipe and stability of trench walls. As supports are moved, finish placing and compacting embedment.
 - 5. If sheeting or other shoring is used below top of the pipe embedment zone, do not disturb pipe foundation and embedment materials by subsequent removal. Maximum thickness of removable sheeting extending into the embedment zone shall be the equivalent of a 1-inch-thick steel plate. Fill voids left on removal of supports with compacted backfill material.
- G. Use of Trench Shields. When a trench shield (trench box) is used as a worker safety device, the following requirements apply:
 - 1. Make trench excavations of sufficient width to allow shield to be lifted or pulled freely, without damage to the trench sidewalls.
 - 2. Move trench shields so that pipe, and backfill materials, after placement and compaction, are not damaged nor disturbed, nor the degree of compaction reduced.
 - 3. When required, place, spread, and compact pipe foundation and bedding materials beneath the shield. For backfill above bedding, lift the shield as each layer of backfill is placed and spread. Place and compact backfill materials against undisturbed trench walls and foundation.
 - 4. Maintain trench shield in position to allow sampling and testing to be performed in a safe manner.

3.05 HANDLING EXCAVATED MATERIALS

- A. Use only excavated materials which are suitable as defined in this Section. Place material suitable for backfilling in stockpiles at a distance from the trench to prevent slides or cave-ins.
- B. Do not place stockpiles of excess excavated materials on streets and adjacent properties. Protect excess stockpiles for use on site.

3.07 TRENCH FOUNDATION

- A. Excavate bottom of trench to uniform grade to achieve stable trench conditions and satisfactory compaction of foundation or bedding materials.
- B. Place trench dams in Class I foundations in line segments longer than 100 feet between manholes, and not less than one in every 500 feet of pipe placed. Install additional dams as needed to achieve workable construction conditions. Do not place trench dams closer than 5 feet from manholes.

3.08 PIPE EMBEDMENT, PLACEMENT, AND COMPACTION

- A. Immediately prior to placement of embedment materials, the bottoms and sidewalls of trenches shall be free of loose, sloughing, caving, or otherwise unsuitable soil.
- B. Place embedment including bedding, haunching, and initial backfill as shown on Drawings.
- C. For pipe installation, manually spread embedment materials around the pipe to provide uniform bearing and side support when compacted. Do not allow materials to free-fall from heights greater than 24 inches above top of pipe. Perform placement and compaction directly against the undisturbed soils in the trench sidewalls, or against sheeting which is to remain in place.
- D. Do not place trench shields or shoring within height of the embedment zone unless means to maintain the density of compacted embedment material are used. If moveable supports are used in embedment zone, lift the supports incrementally to allow placement and compaction of the material against undisturbed soil.
- E. Place geotextile to prevent particle migration from the in-situ soil into open-graded (Class I) embedment materials or drainage layers.
- F. Do not damage coatings or wrappings of pipes during backfilling and compacting operations. When embedding coated or wrapped pipes, do not use crushed stone or other sharp, angular aggregates.
- G. Place haunching material manually around the pipe and compact it to provide uniform bearing and side support. If necessary, hold small-diameter or lightweight pipe in place during compaction of haunch areas and placement beside the pipe with sand bags or other suitable means.
- H. Place electrical conduit, if used, directly on foundation without bedding.

- I. Shovel in-place and compact embedment material using pneumatic tampers in restricted areas, and vibratory-plate compactors or engine-powered jumping jacks in unrestricted areas. Compact each lift before proceeding with placement of next lift. Water tamping is not allowed.
- J. Place trench dams in Class I embedments in line segments longer than 100 feet between manholes, and not less than one in every 500 feet of pipe placed. Install additional dams as needed to achieve workable construction conditions. Do not place trench dams closer than 5 feet from manholes.

3.09 TRENCH ZONE BACKFILL PLACEMENT AND COMPACTION

- A. Place backfill for pipe or conduits and restore surface as soon as practicable. Leave only the minimum length of trench open as necessary for construction.
- B. Where damage to completed pipe installation work is likely to result from withdrawal of sheeting, leave the sheeting in place. Cut off sheeting 1.5 feet or more above the crown of the pipe. Remove trench supports within 5 feet from the ground surface.
- C. For sewer pipes, use backfill materials described here as determined by trench limits. As trench zone backfill in paved areas for streets and to one foot back of curbs and pavements, use cement stabilized sand for pipe of nominal sizes less than 36 inches. Uniformly backfill trenches partially within limits one foot from streets and curbs according to the paved area criteria. Use select backfill within one foot below pavement subgrade for rigid pavement. For asphalt concrete, use flexible base material within one foot below pavement subgrade.
- D. Place trench zone backfill in lifts and compact by methods selected by Contractor.
 - 2. Cement-Stabilized Sand:
 - a. Maximum lift thickness to be determined by Contractor to achieve
 - b. Compact by vibratory equipment ot a minimum of 95 percent of
 - c. Moisture content to be on the dry side of optimum determined
 - 3. Select Backfill:
 - a. Maximum 6 inches compacted thickness.
 - b. Compact by equipment providing tamping or kneading impact to a
 - c. Moisture content to be within 2 percent of optimum determined
- E. Place trench zone backfill in lifts and compact by methods selected by the Contractor. Fully compact each lift before placement of the next lift.
 - 1. Bank run sand.
 - a. Maximum 9-inches compacted lift thickness.
 - b. Compaction by vibratory equipment to a minimum of 95 percent of the maximum dry density determined according to ASTM D 698.
 - c. Moisture content within 3 percent of optimum determined according to ASTM D 698

- 2. Cement-stabilized sand.
 - a. Maximum lift thickness determined by Contractor to achieve uniform placement and required compaction, but not exceeding 24 inches.
 - b. Compaction by vibratory equipment to a minimum of 95 percent of the maximum dry density determined according to ASTM D 558.
 - c. Moisture content on the dry side of optimum determined according to ASTM D 558 but sufficient for cement hydration.
- 3. Select fill.
 - a. Maximum 6-inches compacted thickness.
 - Compaction by equipment providing tamping or kneading impact to a minimum of 95 percent of the maximum dry density determined according to ASTM D 698.
 - c. Moisture content within 2 percent of optimum determined according to ASTM D 698.
- F. For trench excavations outside pavements, a random backfill of suitable material may be used in the trench zone.
 - 1. Fat clays (CH) may be used as trench zone backfill outside paved areas at the Contractor's option. If the required density is not achieved, the Contractor, at his option and at no additional cost to the Owner, may use lime stabilization to achieve compaction requirements or use a different suitable material.
 - 2. Maximum 9-inch compacted lift thickness for clayey soils and maximum 12-inch lift thickness for granular soils.
 - 3. Compact to a minimum of 90 percent of the maximum dry density determined according to ASTM D 698.
 - 4. Moisture content as necessary to achieve density.

3.10 MANHOLES, JUNCTION BOXES, AND OTHER PIPELINE STRUCTURES

- A. Meet the requirements of adjoining utility installations for backfill of pipeline structures, as shown on the Drawings.
- 3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - A. Provide excavation and trench safety systems at locations and to depths required for testing and retesting during construction at no additional cost to Owner.

- B. Tests will be performed on a minimum of three different samples of each material type for plasticity characteristics, in accordance with ASTM D 4318, and for gradation characteristics, in accordance with Tex-101-E and Tex-110-E. Additional classification tests will be performed whenever there is a noticeable change in material gradation or plasticity.
- C. At least three tests for moisture-density relationships will be performed initially for backfill materials in accordance with ASTM D 698, and for cement- stabilized sand in accordance with ASTM D 558. Additional moisture-density relationship tests will be performed whenever there is a noticeable change in material gradation or plasticity.
- D. In-place density tests of compacted pipe foundation, embedment and trench zone backfill soil materials will be performed according to ASTM D 1556, or ASTM D 2922 and ASTM D 3017, and at the following frequencies and conditions.
 - 1. A minimum of one test for every 20 cubic yards of compacted embedment and for every 50 cubic yards of compacted trench zone backfill material.
 - 2. A minimum of three density tests for each full shift of Work.
 - 3. Density tests will be distributed among the placement areas. Placement areas are: foundation, bedding, haunching, initial backfill and trench zone.
 - 4. The number of tests will be increased if inspection determines that soil type or moisture content are not uniform or if compacting effort is variable and not considered sufficient to attain uniform density, as specified.
 - 5. Density tests may be performed at various depths below the fill surface by pit excavation. Material in previously placed lifts may therefore be subject to acceptance/rejection.
 - 6. Two verification tests will be performed adjacent to in-place tests showing density less than the acceptance criteria. Placement will be rejected unless both verification tests show acceptable results.
 - 7. Recompacted placement will be retested at the same frequency as the first test series, including verification tests.
- E. Recondition, recompact, and retest at Contractor's expense if tests indicate Work does not meet specified compaction requirements. For hardened soil cement with nonconforming density, core and test for compressive strength at Contractor's expense.
- F. Acceptability of crushed rock compaction will be determined by inspection.
- 3.12 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS MATERIAL
 - A. Dispose of excess materials.

3.13 POTENTIAL OBSTRUCTION INVESTIGATION

A. Horizontal and vertical location of various underground lines shown on Drawings, including but not limited to water mains, gas lines, storm sewers, sanitary sewers, telephone lines, electric lines of power ducts, pipelines, concrete and debris, are based on best information available but are only approximate locations. At critical locations shown on Drawings, field verity horizontal and vertical locations of such lines within a zone 2 feet vertically and 4 feet horizontally of proposed water main. Verify location of existing utilities a minimum of 7 working days in advance of pipe laying activities based on daily pipe laying rate. Use extreme caution and care when uncovering these lines. Any damage of known or unknown utilities or obstructions occurring during "Potential Obstruction Investigation" will be full responsibility of contractor.

- B. Prior to actual field verifications phase, notify all utility companies involved of date and time that investigation excavation will occur and request that their respective utility lines be marked in field. If any utility or pipeline company requires their representative to be present during excavation, comply with that request. Provide the Engineer with 48 hours notice prior to any field excavation or related work.
- C. Once known, unknown or potential obstruction have been uncovered, survey vertical and horizontal locations relative to project baseline and datum and plot on 12" x 18" copy of Drawings.
- D. Submit 12" x 18" copy of Drawing with plotted utility or obstruction location titles "Potential Obstruction Report" to Engineer before or simultaneous with pipe shop drawing submittal.
- E. The Engineer will promptly review "Potential Obstruction Report" and approve construction of proposed water main as designed or modify design as required. Contractor will be promptly notified of any design modifications.

SECTION 312318

TRENCH DRAIN SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

- A. Summary: Section includes trench drain system and appurtenances indicated for collection and transmission of ground water.
- B. Related Work:
 - 1. Section 330131 Storm Sewers
- C. Submittals: Submit manufacturer's product data showing handling and installation requirements for each product. Submit Record Documents locating actual horizontal and vertical location of installed trench drain system piping, cleanouts, sumps, and related work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- A. Filtering Materials: Uniformly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand conforming to ASTM C 33, Coarse Aggregate Size No. 67, with 100% passing 1" sieve and 0% to 5% passing a No. 8 sieve.
- B. Drainage Pipe: Provide 4" diameter PVC SDR-35 plastic pipe complying with ASTM D 3034, Type PSM unperforated with 0.125" wide slots spaced uniformly around drainage pipe to provide a minimum 10% open area, based on ttw surface area of the pipe.
- C. Geotextile Filter Fabric: Mirafi 140NS or equivalent accepted by Engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- A. Excavation and Filter Fabric: Perform excavation work to lines and grades. Lay a single layer of geotextile filter fabric in the completed excavation, lapping side laps and end laps a minimum of 8 inches and extending perimeter of geotextile filter fabric up and out of excavation and a minimum of 2 feet onto ground surface.
- B. Laying Drain Pipe: Lay drain pipe solidly bedded in filtering material in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide full bearing for each pipe section throughout its length, to true grades and alignment and continuous slope in the direction of flow.
 - 1. Lay perforated pipe with perforations down and joints tightly closed in accordance with pipe manufacturer's recommendations. Provide collars and couplings as required.
 - 2. Provide recesses in the excavation bottom to receive bells for drain pipe having bell and spigot ends. ay pipe with bells facing up the slope with spigot end entered fully into adjacent bell. Seal joint in accordance with local authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Testing Drain Lines: Test lines before backfilling to assure free flow. Remove obstructions replace damaged components, and retest system until satisfactory.

- D. Filtering Material: Place filtering material and compact to 95% relative density in accordance with ASTM D 4254.Use care during compaction and do not use heavy compaction equipment until a sufficient backfill cover has been placed to avoid damaging or disturbing pipe. Fold back envelope of perimeter geotextile filter fabric onto compacted filtering material course and completely cover compacted filtering course with a single layer of geotextile filter fabric, lapping side laps and end laps a minimum of 8 inches.
- E. Backfill and Compaction Place backfill material over completed filter fabric to subgrade evevation below topsoil and compact as specified. Use care during compaction and do not use heavy compaction equipment until a sufficient backfill cover has been placed to avoid damaging or disturbing pipe.

SECTION 320520

GEOTEXTILE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Geotextile, also called filter fabric in applications such as pipe embedment wrap, around the exterior of a tunnel liner, around the foundations of pipeline structures, and slope stabilization.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. Unit Prices.
 - 1. No separate payment will be made for work performed under this Section. Include cost of such work in unit prices for word requiring geotextile.
- B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If the Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in the total Stipulated Price.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. AASHTO M 288 Standard Specification for Geotextiles.
- B. ASTM D 3776 Standard Test Methods for Mass per Unit Area (Weight) of Woven Fabric.
- C. ASTM D 3786 Standard Test Method for Hydraulic Bursting Strength of Knitted Goods and Non-Woven Fabrics Diaphragm Bursting Tester Method.
- D. ASTM D 3787 Test Methods for Bursting Strength of Knitted Good Constant Rate of Traverse (CRT Ball Burst Test).
- E. ASTM D 4491 Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity.
- F. ASTM D 4533 Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles.
- G. ASTM D 4632 Standard Test Method for Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles (Grab Method).
- H. ASTM D 4751 Standard Test Method for Determining Apparent Opening Size of Geotextiles.
- I. ASTM D 4833 Standard Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products.
- J. Corps of Engineers, COE CW 02215 Geotextiles Used As Filters.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the standard manufacturer's catalog sheets and other pertinent information, for approval, prior to installation.
- B. Submit installation methods, as a part of the work plan for tunneling or for excavation and backfill for utilities. Obtain approval from the Engineer for filter fabric material and the proposed installation method prior to use of the filter fabric.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GEOTEXTILE

- A. Provide a geotextile (filter fabric) designed for use in geotechnical applications. The filter fabric shall provide a permeable layer or media while retaining the soil matrix.
- B. Use fabric which meets the physical requirements for Class A subsurface drainage installation conditions as defined in AASHTO M 288 and as specified in Paragraph 2.02, Properties.

2.02 PROPERTIES

- A. Material: Nonwoven, nonbiodegradable, fabric consisting only of continuous chain polymer filaments or yarns, at least 85 percent by weight polyolefins, polyesters or polyamide, formed into a dimensionally stable network.
- B. Chemical Resistance: Inert to commonly encountered chemicals and hydrocarbons over a pH range of 3 to 12.
- C. Physical Resistance: Resistant to mildew and rot, ultraviolet light exposure, insects and rodents.
- D. Minimum Test Values:

Property	Value (Min.)	Test Method
Grab Strength	180 lbs.	ASTM D 4632
Trapezoidal Tear Strength	50 lbs.	ASTM D 4533
Puncture Strength	80 lbs.	ASTM D 4833
Mullen Burst Strength	290 psi.	ASTM D 3786
Apparent Opening Size ⁽¹⁾	0.25 mm	ASTM D 4751
Permittivity (sec ⁻¹)	0.2	ASTM D 4491

(1) Maximum average roll value.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.01 LINE WORK
 - A. The use of the geotextile with backfill for utilities Shall conform to Section 312317 Excavation and Backfill for Utilities.

SECTION 329114

HYDROMULCH SEEDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Seeding, fertilizing, mulching, and maintenance of areas indicated on Drawings.

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. Unit Prices.
 - 1. Payment for hydromulch seeding is on a square yard basis.
- B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If the Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in the total Stipulated Price.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit certification from supplier that each type of seed conforms to these specifications and the requirements of the Texas Seed Law. Certification shall accompany seed delivery.
- B. Submit a certificate stating that fertilizer complies with these specifications and the requirements of the Texas Fertilizer Law.

PART 2-PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Seed: Conform to U.S. Department of Agriculture rules and regulations of the Federal Seed Act and the Texas Seed Law. Seed shall be certified 90 percent pure and furnish 80 percent germination and meet the following requirements:
- 1. Rye: Fresh, clean, Italian rye grass seed (lollium multi-florum), mixed in labeled proportions. As tested, minimum percentages of impurities and germination must be labeled. Deliver in original unopened containers.
- 2. Bermuda: Extra-fancy, treated, lawn type common bermuda (Cynodon dactylon). Deliver in original, unopened container showing weight, analysis, name of vendor, and germination test results.
- 3. Wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged seed will not be accepted.

4. Seed requirements, application rates, and planting dates are:

Түре	APPLICATION RATE POUNDS/A	PLANTING DATE
Hulled Common Bermuda Grass 98/88 Unhulled Common Bermuda Grass 98/88	40 40	Jan 1 to Mar 31
Hulled Common Bermuda Grass 98/88	40	Apr 1 to Sep 30
Hulled Common Bermuda Grass 98/88 Unhulled Common Bermuda Grass 98/88 Annual Rye Grass (Gulf)	40 40 30	Oct 1 to Dec 31

- B. Fertilizer: Dry and free flowing, inorganic, water soluble commercial fertilizer, which is uniform in composition. Deliver in unopened containers which bear the manufacturers guaranteed analysis. Caked, damaged, or otherwise unsuitable fertilizer will not be accepted. Fertilizer shall contain minimum percentages of the following elements:
 - 1. Nitrogen: 10 Percent
 - 2. Phosphoric Acid: 20 Percent
 - 3. Potash: 10 Percent
- C. Mulch:
 - 1. Virgin wood cellulose fibers from whole wood chips having a minimum of 20 percent fibers 0.42 inches in length and 0.01 inches in diameter.
 - 2. Cellulose fibers manufactured from recycled newspaper and meeting the same fiber content and size as for cellulose fibers from wood chips.
 - 3. Mulch shall be dyed green for coverage verification purposes.
- E. Weed control agent: Pre-emergent herbicide for grass areas, such as "Benefin," or approved equal.

PART 3-EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
 - A. Place and compact topsoil.
 - B. Dispose of Objectionable and Waste Materials.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Seed: Apply uniformly at rates given in Paragraph 2.01 B for type of seed and planting date.
- B. Fertilizer: Apply uniformly at a rate of 500 pounds per acre.
- C. Mulch: Apply uniformly at a rate of 50 pounds per 1000 square feet.
- D. Soil Stabilizer: Apply uniformly at a rate of 40 pounds per acre.
- E. Weed Control Agent: Apply at manufacturer's recommended rate prior to hydromulching.
- F. Suspend operations under conditions of drought, excessive moisture, high winds, or extreme or prolonged cold. Obtain Engineer approval before resuming operations.

3.3 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain grassed areas a minimum of 90 days, or as required to establish an acceptable lawn. For areas seeded in the fall, continue maintenance the following spring until an acceptable lawn is established.
- B. Maintain grassed areas by watering, fertilizing, weeding, and trimming.
- C. Repair areas damaged by erosion by regrading, rolling and replanting.

SECTION 330131

STORM SEWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Storm sewers and appurtenances.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. Unit Prices.
 - 1. Payment for storm sewers is on a linear foot basis for each type and size of pipe installed. Measurement will be taken along the center line of the pipe from center line to center line of manholes or from end to end of culverts.
 - 2. No separate payment will be made for earthwork, connections to existing manholes and pipe, accessories, equipment, and execution required or incidental to storm sewer work. Include cost in unit price for sewer pipe.
- B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum). If the Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, payment for work in this Section is included in the total Stipulated Price.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall conform to requirements of Section 013300 Submittal Procedures.
- B. Submit manufacturer's literature for product specifications and installation instructions.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The condition for acceptance shall be a storm sewer that is watertight both in pipe-to-pipe joints and in pipe-to-manhole connections.

1.05 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Handle pipe, fittings, and accessories carefully with approved handling devices. Do not drop or roll pipe off trucks or trailers. Materials cracked, gouged, chipped, dented, or otherwise damaged shall not be used for installation.
- C. Store pipe and fittings on heavy timbers or platforms to avoid contact with the ground.
- D. Unload pipe, fittings, and appurtenances as close as practical to the location of installation to avoid unnecessary handling.
- E. Keep interiors of pipe and fittings free of dirt and foreign matter.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE

- A. Piping materials for storm sewers shall be of the sizes and types indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Materials for pipe and fittings, other than those specified or referenced, may be considered for use in storm sewers. For consideration of other materials, submit complete manufacturer's data including materials, sizes, flow carrying capacity, installation procedures, and history of similar installations to the Engineer for pre-bid evaluations, if allowed, or as a substitution.

2.02 PIPE MATERIAL SCHEDULE

- A. Furnish PVC pressure pipe manufactured from Class 12454 virgin PVC compounds as defined in ASTM D 1784. Use compounds qualifying for rating of 4000 psi for water at 73.4 F per requirements of PPI TR3. Provide pipe which is homogeneous throughout, free of voids, cracks, inclusions, and other defects, uniform as commercially practical in color, density, and other physical properties. Deliver pipe with surfaces free from nicks and scratches with joining surfaces of spigots and joints free from gouges and imperfections which could cause leakage.
- B. Gaskets:
 - 1. Gasket materials shall meet requirements of ASTM F 477. Use elastomeric factory installed gaskets to make joints flexible and watertight.
 - 2. Raised Face Mating Flange: Flat ring 1/8-inch ethylene propylene (EDR) rubber, with filler gasket between OD of raised face and flange OD to protect flange from bolting moment.

2.03 GRAVITY SEWER PIPE

A. PVC gravity sanitary sewer pipe shall be in accordance with provisions in following table:

WALL CONSTRUCTION	MANUFACTURER	ASTM DESIGNATION	SDR (MAX.)/ STIFFNESS (MIN.)	DIAMETER SIZE RANGE
Solid	J-M Pipe	D3034	SDR 26 / PS 115	6" to 10"
	CertainTeed	D3034	SDR 35 / PS 46	12" & 15"
	Diamond	F679	SDR 35 / PS 46	18" to 27"
	Uponor ETI	AWWA C900	DR 18 / N/A	4" to 12"
	North American	AWWA C909	DR 18 / N/A	4" to 12"
		AWWA C905	DR 18 / N/A	14" to 16"
Truss (Gasketed)	Contech	D2680	N/A /200 psi	8" to 15"
Profile	Contech A-2000	F949	N/A / 46 psi	12" to 36"
	Contech A-2026	F949	N/A / 115 psi	8" to 10"
	ETI, Ultra-Rib	F794	N/A / 46 psi	8" to 30"
	ETI, Ultra-Corr	F794	N/A / 46 psi	24" to 36"

- B. PVC storm sewer pipe shall be in accordance with provisions in following table:
- C. Joints: Spigot and integral wall section bell with solid cross section elastomeric or rubber ring gasket conforming to requirements of ASTM D 3212 and ASTM F 477, or ASTM D 3139 and ASTM F 477. Gaskets shall be factory-assembled and securely bonded or otherwise held in place to prevent displacement. Manufacturer shall test sample from each batch conforming to requirements ASTM D 2444.
- D. Joint Tightness. Test for joint tightness in accordance with ASTM D 3212, except that joint shall remain watertight at minimum deflection of 5 percent. Manufacturer will be required to provide independent third party certification for joint testing each diameter of storm sewer pipe. This is a brief summary of the test method, and the full current edition of the standard must be followed.

2.04 BEDDING, BACKFILL, AND TOPSOIL MATERIAL

- A. Bedding and Backfill Material: Conform to requirements of Sections 312317 Excavation, and Backfill for Utilities.
- B. Cement stabilized backfill material shall be used for storm sewers of 36-inch diameter and smaller being constructed under roadway pavement construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Set up street detours and barricades in preparation for excavation if construction will affect traffic.
- B. Immediately notify the agency or company owning utility lines which are damaged, broken or disturbed. Obtain approval from the Engineer and agency for repairs or relocations, either temporary or permanent.

3.02 EXCAVATION

- A. Earthwork. Refer to Section 312317 Excavation and Backfill for Utilities and as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Line and Grade. Establish the line and grade as indicated on Drawings in trenches from stakes set by the Engineer. Maintain this control for a minimum of 100 feet behind and ahead of the pipe-laying operation. Use amply sized grade boards. Protect grade boards and location stakes from damage or dislocation. Use of a laser beam equipment to establish and maintain proper line and grade of the work is acceptable.
- C. Trench Excavation. Excavate pipe trenches to a level as indicated on the Standard Details. Backfill the excavation with the specified bedding material to the level of the lower one-third of the pipe barrel. Tamp and compact backfill to provide bedding at the indicated grade. Form the bedding foundation to a minimum depth of one-eighth of the pipe diameter, but not less than 6 inches.

3.03 PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations and as specified in this Section.
- B. Install pipe only after excavation is completed, bottom of trench is shaped, bedding material is installed, and trench has been approved by the Engineer.
- C. Install pipe to the line and grade indicated on Drawings. Place pipe so that it has continuous bearing of barrel on bedding material and is laid in the trench so the interior surfaces of the pipe follows the grades and alignments indicated.
- D. Install pipe with the spigot ends toward the direction of flow.
- E. Form a concentric joint with each section of adjoining pipe to prevent offsets.
- F. Place and drive home newly laid sections with come-a-long winches to eliminate damage to sections. Use of back hoes or similar powered equipment will not be allowed for placing or joining pipe. Unless protective measures are provided and approved in advance by the Engineer.
- G. Keep interior of pipe clean as installation progresses. Where cleaning after laying the pipe is difficult because of small pipe size, use a suitable swab or drag inside the pipe and pull it forward past each joint immediately after the joint has been completed.
- H. Keep excavations free of water during construction and until final inspection.
- I. When work is not in progress, cover the exposed ends of pipes with a plug specifically designed as pipe plug to prevent foreign material from entering the pipe.

3.04 PIPE INSTALLATION OTHER THAN OPEN CUT

A. For installation of pipe by augering, boring, or jacking pipe, conform to requirements of pipe manufacturer.

3.05 LEAKAGE TEST

A. Visually inspect storm sewers and manholes.

3.06 BACKFILL AND SITE CLEANUP

- A. Backfill trench after pipe installation is inspected and approved by the Engineer.
- B. Backfill and compact soil in accordance with Section 312317 Excavation and Backfill for Utilities.
- C. Repair and replace removed or damaged pavement and sidewalks as specified.
- D. In unpaved areas, grade surface as a uniform slope to natural grade as indicated on the Drawings. Provide a minimum of 4 inches of topsoil and seed according to requirements of Section 329114 - Hydromulch Seeding.

HVAC REFURBISH

Wayne Johnson Community Center - HVAC Refurbish

Location: 4102 FM 519, La Marque Texas 77568

The Wayne Johnson Community Center has 5 D/X Air Handling Units (AHU 1-5) with electric heat, varying sizes, HP, and voltages. There are five (5) air-cooled condensing units (ACCU 1-5) with varying ages and sizes. (see schedules).

This HVAC refurbish is being recommended by EFI Global to occur after the remediation is finished and prior to the build-back.

All are original to the building with the exception of two (2) ACCUs replaced through the years.

As a part of the rebuild, this RFP includes but is not limited to the following regarding HVAC:

- clean and sanitize all of the air distribution system, the trunks and flexible ducts, including all grilles and diffusers;
- It may be prudent to replace the portions of the air distribution system that are flexible ducts;
- The AHUs will also be refurbished;
- Clean and sanitize, replace bearings, belts and drain pans;
- Replace aging and inefficent condensing units;
- It may be necessary to convert Freon R22 to R410a on older units.

After the units have been completed, additional pre-filters can be added to the units to minimize the dust from the build back in the system.

All duct cleaning work can be done from the building's interior. The ceiling tiles will be removed by other contractors through out, leaving only the ceiling tile grid. The grid must be replaced if it is necessary to remove potions to do the work.

Safety: All prospective bidders will need to provide their OSHA 300 logs for the past 3 years, display work crew safety training logs and safety policies and procedures for RFP committee purview. Safety is a primary concern of the county and the winning bidder will be required to follow all relevant OSHA Code of Federal Regulations regarding workplace safety. Violations of safety protocol will be addressed by the County's Risk Manager and could lead to construction delays and possible termination of the contract.

HVAC Cleaning Protocol: An HVAC protocol produced by EFI Global will be included in this packet. This protocol as well as the instruction by an on-site EFI Global official will be critical to the successful completion of this project.


SHEET NO. M4.0					•	MODELS.	REENHECK	tB, FOR G	LATED CU	CELL INSU	LOOSE	3 TC-3 M.B.D.	IS THYCURE	TOOF CURE	NOTE: 1	
		ODEL 433 SHUTTER	BROAN MODEL 355; W/ BROAN M	1	T-STAT	9	50 120	120/1/	030 1/6	1200 0.	DIRECT	POWERED ATTIC VENT	ATTIC	ROOF	AV-J	
SCHEDULES		DDEL 433 SHUTTER	BROAN MODEL 356; W/ BROAN M	ı.	T-STAT	!	50 150	120/1/	030 1/6	1600 0.	DIRECT	POWERED ATTIC VENT	ATTIC	ROOF	AV-2	
MECHANICAL		DOEL 433 SHUTTER	BROAN MODEL 356; W/ BROAN M		T-STAT	1	50 150	120/1/	030 1/6	1600 0.	DIRECT	ATTIC VENT	ATTIC	ROOF	AV-	
Account of the activity of the		AFEK, DISCONNECT SWICH, IDINATED WITH EXISTING ROOF CONSTRUCTION	AND INSULATED ROOF CURB, COOR	G-70-G	- AHU-5	9	60 130	115/1/	250 1/6	150 0.	DIRECT	MOUNTED	PRINT RM.	ROOF	EF-7	
ONVERSALES OF DOCUMENTS		APER, DISCONNECT SMITCH, IDINATED WITH ROOF CONSTRUCTION	AND INSULATED ROOF CURB, COOR	G-85-G	SWITCH & T-STAT	-	50 1.30	115/1/	250 1/3	340 0.	DIRECT	MOUNTED	L STORAGE	SIDEWAL	EF-6	
		APER, DISCONNECT SWITCH, DINATED WITH ROOF CONSTRUCTION	WITH BIRDSCREEN, BACKDRAFT DAM AND INSULATED ROOF CURB, COOR	GB-160-7	SWITCH & T-STAT	1	60 125	115/1/	500 3/4	3100 0.	BELT	MOUNTED CENT.	SHOP	ROOF	EF-	
AT A REAL PROPERTY OF A REAL PRO		APER, DISCONNECT SMTCH, DINATED WITH ROOF CONSTRUCTION	WITH BIRDSCREEN, BACKDRAFT DAM AND INSULATED ROOF CURB, COOR	G-75-D	AHU-6	40	60 155	115/1/	250 1/2	300 0.	DIRECT	MOUNTED CENT.	TOILET	ROOF	EF-4	
		UPPLIED BY	ALL COMPONENTS: FAN, SHUTTER, COLLAR & INLET GUARD, TO BE SI FAN MANUFACTURER AS INTEGRAL	CW-85-G	SWITCH	6	50 130	115/1/	25 1/3	400	DIRECT	MOUNTED CENT.	L KITCHEN	SIDEWAL	Er-3	
21881 2		IPER, DISCONNECT SWITCH, DUNATED WITH EXISTING ROOF CONSTRUCTION	WITH BIRDSCREEN, BACKDRAFT DAM AND INSULATED ROOF CURB, COOR	G-95-C	AHU-5	40	50 130	115/1/	125 1/1	720 0.	DIRECT	MOUNTED CENT.	TOILET	ROOF	EF-2	
PRODUCT NOL: HIRROD DATE: 1108400		IPER, DISCONNECT SWITCH, DINATED WITH EXISTING ROOF CONSTRUCTION	AND INSULATED ROOF CURB, COOR	G-75-E	AHU-4	9	50 105	115/1/	125 1/8	190 0.	DIRECT	MOUNTED CENT.	TOILET	ROOF	EF - 1	
C			REWARKS	GREDNHEOX	MITH		HZ FW	VOUTS/PH	5 DI 10	45 101	DANE	341	SERVICE	LOCATION	MARK	
AD						Ē	CHEDU	FAN								
RB MINIS D COM For GAI					, ,	eriols.	d ceiling mo	etural wall a	it the erchit	fectures to bled with built	and coordine	te sinsh, ed with mounting shall be insulated	to nove off whi shall be furnish toke roof curbs a farmate devices.	All oir devices All oir devices Outside oir ini NC 5.30 fbr o	A 4 N -	
TR/ MU VES							W/ 0.B.D.	SBS	EENHECK	GR	N	NA	PLAN		94	
DE ATI JNI STO									JS 4FS	н		22"X22"	PLAN		Û	
E IVI TY N C E, T									JS PAS	2	W-	12"X12"	PLAN	•		
							v/ v.a.v.		IS PAR		IAY-	- 12"X12"	PLAN	•	96	
A PFF EN									JS PAR	Ń.	LAY-	24"X24"	PLAN	•		
R									JS PAS	Ń.	LAY-	24"x24"	PUM -	•	€	
K R R						SS	REMAN		MODEL	m	FRAM	FRAME SIZE	XH NECK SIZE	SA RA E	TAG	
									HEDUL	ICE SC	N DEV	STRIBUTIO	AIR DI			
			C042-52	RIER- 38BR	208 3/60 CAR	25 1	18.8	130	95	6 35.00	R-22 3	3/60 -	1 208	-6 3.5	ACCU	
Jc Hon Office Feat			S016	RIER- JBAK	208 3/60 CAR	60	32.5	130	95	6 221.5	R-22 3) 3/60 -	1 460	-5	ACCU	
ti South alon, Te Kee 712			S013	RIER- 38AK	208 3/60 CAR	40 N	29.1	130	95	6 136.5	R-22 3	3/60 -	1 460	-4	ACCU	
S. C			0042-52	RIER- 38BR	208 3/60 CAR	25	18.8	130	95	6 33.82	R-22 3	3/60 -	1 206	-3 3.5	ADO	
204 413			S012 C042-52	RIER- JBAK	208 3/60 CAR	3 5	18.8	100	95	6 109.1	R-22 3	3/60 -	480	-1 10	ACCU	
e FAI			,		OF VOLT HZ	AMPS FM	ANP.	COND. TEMP.	TEMP.	MP. MBH	TYPE SI REFRI. TE	HZ -	REQ'D, VOL	0. 1010	2	
A Arc Housto				REMARKS	JTRICAL	ELE D		SOOLED	CONIDE	ATA	OOMP	PRESSOR DR DATA	MOTO	NOM.	c	
25 N. Holf St. as toto stoto, fevoro stoto, 214.5 az 214.5 az 214.5							DULE	SCHE	JNIT	ING L	DENS	D CON	COOLE	AIR		
Inc Xallas	TRIC HEATER	CARRIER- FB4A048 W/ KFCEH0501N05 5KW ELEC	.2 R-22 35 MIN. 3/14.5 4.45	5.6 60.1 58	00 35.00 78.0 6	00 29.	1745	208 1/60	3/4	1 1	CEN	0 225 2.0	CEN. 1500	-6 SERV.	AHU	
Al Brance	LECTRIC HEATER	CARRIER- 40RM016 W/ CAELHEAT022400 30KW E	.0 R-22 35 MIN. 3/15 17.67	5.5 57.0 56	.00 221.50 77.9 6	00 169	1725	160 3/60	5	5.4 115	0EN	0 1100 1.5	IE 5 7480	-5 ZON	AHU	
	LECTRIC HEATER	CARRIER- 40RM014 W/ CAELHEAT019A00 20KW E	6 R-22 36 MIN. 3/15 13.25	7.8 60.9 59.	.45 136.54 80.3 6	00 105	1725	460 3/60	3.0	3.53 108	e s	5 1325 2.0	E 4 498	-4 ZON	AHU	
Jose & corre	TRIC HEATER	CARRIER- F844048 W/ KFCEH0501N05 5KW ELEC	6 R-22 36 MIN. 3/14.5 4.45 6 R-22 36 MIN. 3/14.5 4.45	5.5 61.0 58	00 33.82 77.9 6	28.	1745	208 1/60	3/4		2 2	225 2.0	E 2 1540	-2 ZON	AHU	
	ELECTRIC HEATER	CARRIER- 40RM012, W/ CAELHEAT007A00 15KW E	.6 R-22 36 MIN. 3/17 10.0	5.0 56.2 55.	92 109.10 77.4 6	00 85.	1725 .	160 3/60	5 2.5	2.25 112	СĒУ.	0 450 2.0	JE 1. 3800	-1 ZON	AHU	
and the form		REMARKS	B REFRIG. TEMP:F DER NUCH SQ.FT.	NT. AIR LVO WB DB W8	P. CAP. AIR E	289 289	RPM F	OLT PH	ŧ	BHP RPN	TYPE	CFM IN.W	VICE TOTA	SER	NON	
			AL DATA	COOLING CO	D/X			OTOR DATA	2		DATA	FAN		_		
								ULE	CHE	NIT	NG U	HANDLIN	AIR	2		
CINSULTANT															1	



November 15, 2018

Mr. Stephen Markiewicz Galveston County 722 Moody Avenue, Floor 6 Galveston, Texas 77550

Subject: CLEANING / REMEDIATION OF HVAC PROTOCOL Wayne Johnson Community Center / Carbide Park 4201 Main Street La Margue, Texas

Dear Mr. Markiewicz:

EFI is pleased to present the attached Cleaning/Remediation HVAC Protocol to address the cleaning of HVAC system in the Wayne Johnson Community Center located in Carbide Park at 4201 Main Street in Humble, Texas. This work was authorized by County of Galveston via EFI proposal and Galveston County Purchase Order. This Protocol is based on planned work that will be conducted by Galveston County's mold remediation and mechanical contractors. The attached Cleaning/ Remediation HVAC Protocol have been prepared to assist the mold remediation and mechanical contractors in remediating and cleaning of the HVACs and associated duct work.

These procedures have been prepared on behalf of and exclusively for the use of Galveston County. Should these procedures, in whole or in part, be disseminated or conveyed to any other party or be used or relied upon by any other party, whole or in part, any interpretations made, opinions formed, and conclusions drawn as a result of examining this report, those interpretations, opinions, and conclusions will be those made, formed, and drawn solely by that party.

Sincerely, EFI Global, Inc.

Robin Behring Reid Project Manager

Rick Anderson, PE Senior District Manager, PE, CIEC

Appendices:

Appendix A – Cleaning / Remediation of HVAC Protocol



CLEANING / REMEDIATION OF HVAC PROTOCOL WAYNE JOHNSON COMMUNITY CENTER CARBIDE PARK MEMORIAL HERMANN 4102 MAIN STREET (FM 519) LA MARQUE, TEXAS

Prepared For:

Galveston County 722 Moody Avenue, Floor 6 Galveston, Texas 77550

Prepared By:

EFI Global, Inc. 2000 S. Dairy Ashford, Suite 600 Houston, Texas 77077

November 15, 2017

DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

ALL INFORMATION CONTAINED IN OR DISCLOSED BY THIS DOCUMENT IS CONSIDERED CONFIDENTIAL AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION BY EFI GLOBAL, INC. (EFI). IT SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED IN WHOLE OR IN PART WITHOUT PERMISSION OF EFI. COPIES REQUIRED FOR PROJECT BIDDING AND CONSTRUCTION WILL BE SUPPLIED BY EFI.

DSHS Mold Assessment Consultant Name: Robin Be	ehring Reid
DSHS Asbestos Consultant Signature:	Buty AQ 1.115/18
DSHS Asbestos Consultant License No.: MAC-0305	
DSHS Asbestos Consultant License Expiration Date:	02/03/2020

CLEANING / REMEDIATION OF HVAC SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. The air handling units for the Wayne Johnson Community Center are housed in the mechanical room located by the kitchen with the condensing units located on the outside of the building. There are three air handling units (AHUs) and associated ductwork in the ceiling plenum throughout the facility.
- B. Work will include, but is not limited to:
 - 1. Cleaning and sanitization (biocide) of all of the interior components of the air handling units and remaining ductwork. A thorough cleaning of the AHU's interior surfaces, cooling coils, condensate drain pans and fan housing/ blades of the AHUs shall be performed.
 - 2. Clean and sanitize the interior of the externally insulated supply air ductwork, along with the supply and return air grilles.
 - 3. Clean, sanitize and apply anti-microbial coating to the interior of the supply and return air ductwork.
- C. Ensure that proper worker protection protocols are used when performing work in these areas.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Perform all planning, administration, execution, and coordination necessary to properly and safely clean and biocide treat air handling units, identified supply air ductwork and accessories for the air conditioning system, as identified in this Protocol. Work includes the proper offsite disposal of all waste generated.
- B. All mechanical work (e.g. isolation of equipment, installation of access panels, etc.) and electrical work (e.g. temporary power, lighting, etc.) required to execute the Work.
- C. Approval of or acceptance by Client's Representative of various construction activities or methods proposed by Contractor does not constitute an assumption of liability either by the Client's Representative or Owner for inadequacy or adverse consequences of said activities or methods.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

B. Contractor acknowledges awareness and familiarity with the contents and requirements of the following regulations, codes, and standards. Assume responsibility for the performance of the Work in strict compliance with these documents and for every instance of failure to comply therewith. The current issue of each document shall govern. Where conflict among requirements or with the Protocol exists, the more stringent requirements shall apply.

1/14

- 1. American National Standards Institute, "Practices for Respiratory Protection", ANSI Z88.2.
- 2. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Owners, Inc. (ASHRAE) Standards.
- 3. National Air Duct Cleaners Association (NADCA), "Mechanical Cleaning of Non-Porous Air Conveyance System Components", NADCA Standard 1992-01.
- 4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), "Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems", NFPA 90A.
- 5. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. (SMACNA), "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible".
- 6. U.S. Occupational and Health Administration (OSHA), OSHA Industry and Construction Standards, Code of Federal Regulations Title 29, Part 1910 and 1926.
- 7. All state, county and city codes and ordinances as applicable.

1.04 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Predetermine and obtain approval, in advance from Client's Representative, for vertical and horizontal transportation of waste materials, labor and construction materials into and out of building.
- B. Maintain all parking areas free from obstruction and construction equipment and materials.
- C. Obtain permission for temporary use of parking areas from the Client's Representative.
- D. All Contractor's personnel will enter the building as directed by the Client's Representative.
- E. Access by Contractor's personnel will be limited to areas designated by the Client's Representative.
- F. Provide prior notice to the Client's Representative of any utility interruptions necessary for the completion of the Work.
- G. Provide constant supervision of personnel.
- H. Monitor jobsite to ensure cleanliness.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCTS

- A. Anti-Microbial Coating: Foster Products Corporation's "Foster 40-20" or "Foster 40-30" fungicidal protective coating or approved equivalent. Anti-microbial coating shall be applied according to manufacturer's instructions. Anti-microbial coating shall be allowed to thoroughly dry after application.
- Biocide: An Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) registered biocide, such as Bio-Cide International's "Oxine" or approved equivalent. Biocide treatment shall be 2 of 8

mixed and applied according to manufacturer's instructions. After biocide treatment, surfaces shall be allowed to thoroughly dry.

- C. Cleaning Solution: Trisodium phosphate cleaning solution, such as Sentinel 805 (Sentinel Chemical Company) or approved equivalent. Cleaning solution shall be mixed and applied according to manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Coil Cleaner: EPA approved, non-acid, commercially available coil cleaner.
- E. Ductwork Access Panels: Similar to industry standard, sheet metal (same or greater gauge as existing ductwork), double skin, insulated access panels with cam-lock latches and gasket seal as per most recent SMACNA standards.
- F. Ductwork Cover Plates: Similar to industry standard, sheet metal (same or greater gauge as existing ductwork), insulated cover plates and seal with manufacturer of ductwork sealant material and specifically rated for sealing ductwork.
- G. Ductwork Sealant: Manufactured by reputable, established manufacturer of ductwork sealant material and specifically rated for sealing ductwork.
- H. Internal Insulation Replacement Material: To match existing material.
- I. Other Products: As approved by Client's Representative.
- J. All products must comply with the National Fire Protection Association's NFPA 90A Regulation for the 25/50 flame spread/smoke development rating.

2.02 TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide suitable tools and equipment for execute the Work.
 - 1. Airless Spray Equipment: Suitable for applying anti-microbial coating.
 - 2. Disposable Clothing: Utilize disposable clothing constructed of suitable materials such as DuPont Tyvek or equivalent.
 - 3. Disposable HEPA Filter Cartridges: Utilize, as a minimum, HEPA filter cartridges color coded in accordance with ANSI Z88.2 bearing the appropriate approval number from both MSHA and NIOSH for Dusts, Fumes, Mists and Radionuclides.
 - 4. Fogging Equipment: Suitable for applying biocide treatment.
 - 5. Half-Face Respirator Equipment: Utilize, as a minimum, negative pressure, half-face air purifying respirators approved by NIOSH or MSHA for the contaminants encountered.
 - 6. HEPA-Filtered Vacuum: Vacuum equipment equipped with a HEPA filtration system.
 - 7. Personal Protective Equipment: Utilize suitable personal protective equipment including disposable clothing, headgear, eye protection, work gloves and footwear of sizes to properly fit individual workers or authorized visitors.
 - 8. Scrapers and Brushes: As required to clean air handling units, ductwork, etc.
 - 9. Water Sprayer: Utilize airless or other low pressure sprayer for application of biocides or cleaning solutions.

allistics

2.03 ACCESS COVER PLATES/DOORS

- A. Furnish and install in the ductwork access panel cover plates to provide access to all sections of the designated ductwork for cleaning purposes, as required. Any holes that are cut into the duct work for access will be patched, insulated and sealed per National Air Duct Cleaning Association Standards.
- B. Construct of same or greater gauge metal and internal insulation as ductwork served. The access doors shall be double skin doors with minimum one inch of insulation (or match existing insulation, whichever is greater) in the door and flush frames.
- C. Access doors shall be non-hinged type with cam-lock latches.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Contractor Shall:
 - 1. Become familiar with building layout, security requirements, vehicle access, fire extinguishers, exits and electrical breaker panels.
 - 2. Coordinate with Client to de-energize the air conditioning on the floor.
 - 3. Place lock-out tags on electrical breakers of equipment which will be cleaned so as to prevent accidental start-up.
 - 4. Place construction warning/barrier tape and post construction warning signs around the work area.
 - 5. Install critical barriers (to segregate work area and at penetrations, ceiling openings, etc.) and seal all duct openings and equipment within mechanical room work area with one layer of 6-mil plastic sheeting
 - 6. Place scrubber units in the mechanical room work area utilizing HEPA filtration systems which comply with ANSI Z9.2-79, local exhaust ventilation. Maintain units in the work area continuously (24 hours per day) from the start of cleanup activities until the completion of cleaning. Ensure that the air within the workspace is changed at least once every 15 minutes.
 - 7. Ensure that all critical barriers and plastic sheeting barriers remain effectively sealed and taped for duration of cleanup activities. Repair damaged barriers and remedy defects immediately upon discovery.
 - 8. Contractor shall use appropriate respirator and clothing (Ty-vek suit) as required when in the work area. When leaving the work area, Contractor shall remove respirator and Ty-vek suit may remain on but must be HEPA-vacuumed or the suit removed and properly disposed of prior to exiting the mechanical room.
 - 9. Seal off ends or openings of any ductwork (including those areas inside the supply air ductwork at the point where the work area terminates) not being immediately worked on with 6-mil thick plastic sheeting, or other methods acceptable to Client's Representative, to prevent cross-contamination to other areas of the ductwork that are not being cleaned.
 - 10. Repair and replacement of existing materials that are damaged or are damaged during the cleaning process with similar material. Report any preexisting damage to Client's Representative prior to proceeding with the work

or provide other verifiable documentation acceptable to Client's Representative of the pre-existing damage.

3.02 PERSONNEL PROTECTION

- A. Permit no visitors, except for governmental inspectors having jurisdiction, or as authorized by Client or Client's Representative, in work areas after commencement of cleaning and decontamination.
- B. Contractor shall provide workers with personally issued and marked respiratory equipment. When respirators with disposable filters are used, provide sufficient filters for replacement as necessary by the workers, or as required by applicable regulations.
- C. Provide workers with suitable protective clothing and respirators whenever they enter the work areas.
- D. Provide authorized visitors with suitable protective clothing and respirators (N-95 Type respirators).
- E. Provide respiratory protection from the time of the first operation involved in the Project requiring contact with contaminated substances until completion of final visual observation by Client's Representative.
- F. As a minimum, Contractor shall utilize half-face, HEPA-filtered respirators with disposable cartridges. The respirators shall be personally issued and marked "respiratory equipment approved by NIOSH and OSHA".
- G. Utilize appropriate hygiene practices for the work of this section.

3.03 CLEANING OF DUCTWORK

- A. Mark the location of and remove all ductwork accessories required to access and clean the identified ductwork. Clean, biocide treat and store in a clean area all ductwork accessories that are to be reused. Reinstall ductwork accessories after completion of cleaning.
- B. Install access openings and doors as required for ductwork access and cleaning. AHUs and ductwork shall be neatly cut, as required, in order to provide access to facilitate cleaning of the ductwork and components, and installation of access panel cover plates/doors.
- C. The interior of the ductwork will be cleaned by a combination of manual brushing, HEPA-vacuuming and/or other appropriate ductwork cleaning equipment.
- D. Negative air shall be maintained in the ductwork during cutting, cleaning and biocide treatment of any ductwork to prevent possible spread of dust/debris. Seal off ends or openings of any ductwork (including those areas inside the supply air ductwork at the point where the internal insulation terminates) not being immediately worked on with 6-mil thick plastic sheeting, or other methods acceptable to Client's Representative, to prevent cross-contamination to other areas of the ductwork that are not being cleaned.

HVAC Cleaning Protocol Noverpage 16, 2018

- E. Subsequent cleaning of ductwork shall be performed under a negative pressure environment within the ductwork. All agitation of contaminants shall be accompanied by negative air pressure capable of removing the airborne particles and preventing them from settling elsewhere in the ductwork.
- F. Debris shall be placed in 6-mil thick plastic bags and properly disposed.
- G. Apply Fosters 40-20 coating to seal metal ductwork at completion of duct cleaning.
- H. At the completion of the ductwork cleaning, notify the Client's Representative for an observation of the cleaned ductwork. Where necessary, Contractor shall provide portable video camera for that observation. Ductwork will be considered clean when free from visible, removeable accumulations of dust and debris. Re-clean if necessary.

3.05 CLEANING OF AIR HANDLING UNITS

- A. Prepare work areas and protect adjacent equipment and surfaces with 6-mil thick plastic sheeting. Air handling unit shall be put under negative air pressure during cleaning process.
- B. All filters in the air handling unit shall be carefully removed and disposed of as construction waste. Reinstall with "new" filters at completion of remediation activities.
- C. Protect all electrical surfaces, fan motor and fan bearings from damage.
- D. Manually brush and HEPA vacuum all surfaces to remove visible, removeable accumulations of dust, debris, grease, etc.
- E. On metal surfaces (except cooling and heating coils), apply cleaning solution to surface, hand scrub, and rinse with pressure washer.
- F. Clean fan and housing of all accumulations of dust and debris.
- G. Clean cooling and heating coils as outlined in Paragraph 3.05.
- H. Clean condensate drain pans to remove all accumulations of debris.
- I. At the completion of the AHU cleaning (and after the cleaned surfaces have dried), notify the Client's Representative for an observation of the cleaned unit. AHU will be considered clean when free from visible, removeable accumulations of dust and debris. Re-clean if necessary.

3.06 CLEANING IN-LINE COOLING AND HEATING COILS

- A. Block condensate drain line to ensure no waste water from coil cleaning activities drains into the condensate drain recovery system.
- B. Apply coil cleaner to coil facings using low pressure sprayer. Coil cleaner shall be EPA registered and non-acid based.



- C Manually brush and pressure wash coil as needed to ensure thorough cleaning/rinsing.
- D. Repeat use of coil cleaner, brushing and pressure washing until coil is clean throughout.
- E. HEPA vacuum and wet wipe water from all areas of coil and/or ductwork. All waste water from cleaning activities will be disposed of in a sanitary drain.
- F. At the completion of the coil cleaning, notify the Client's Representative for an observation of the cleaned coil. Coil will be considered clean when free from visible, removeable accumulations of dust and debris. Re-clean if necessary.

3.07 APPLICATION OF BIOCIDE TREATMENT

- A. Identified ductwork and AHUs shall have been cleaned and reviewed by Client's Representative prior to application of biocide treatment.
- B. Coils, fan motor, fan bearings and sensing and control devices shall be masked-off or blocked-off from overspray of biocide treatment. The coils may be treated with a biocide only if it is determined that the biocide to be used is compatible with the coil materials.
- C. Notify Client's Representative prior to the start of the biocide treatment to allow for Client's Representative's observation of the biocide treatment activities.
- D. Biocide treatment shall be mixed and applied according to manufacturer's instructions. All compatible surfaces (e.g. internal insulation, exposed metal surfaces, etc.) shall be biocide treated. After biocide treatment, ductwork and air handling units shall be dried out thoroughly.
- E. Biocide treatment fumes shall be controlled by negative air equipment and proper filtration during application.
- F. Notify Client's Representative for observation of ductwork and air handling units following completion of the biocide treatment.

3.08 APPLICATION OF ANTI-MICROBIAL COATING

- A. Coils, fan motor, fan bearings and sensing and control devices shall be masked-off or blocked-off from overspray of coating.
- B. Anti-microbial coating shall be applied according to manufacturer's instructions. All areas where internally lined insulated ductwork has been cleaned or removed and internally insulated areas of the AHUs, shall be coated.
- C. Anti-microbial coating shall be sprayed directly onto internal of sheet metal ductwork insulation has been downstream of the AHUs and on internal surfaces of the AHUs that has been cleaned and treated with a biocide rather than "fogged" downstream on to surfaces.

- D. Air handling units shall be properly ventilated during and after application of antimicrobial. Anti-microbial coating shall be allowed to thoroughly dry after application and prior closing up HVAC system.
- E. Notify Client's Representative for observation of ductwork and air handling units following completion of anti-microbial coating.

3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Contractor will reinspect ductwork and AHUs before and after cleaning process for quality control of work product.
- B. A post cleaning visual observation will be performed by Client's Representative after cleanup to note any dust, dirt, debris, and areas of damage and issue post cleaning clearance.
- C. A visual observation will be performed by Client's Representative after post cleaning clearance and application of biocide treatment to note any areas requiring additional work.
- D. Contractor shall perform additional cleaning or treating of area if, in the opinion of Client's Representative based upon the observations noted above, previous cleanup, treatment or coating operations were determined to be inadequate.

3.10 STANDARD OF CLEANING

- A. Surfaces will be considered clean when free from visible dust, dirt, debris or residue.
- B. Contractor shall perform additional cleaning at no additional expense to Client, if in the opinion of Client's Representative, based upon visual observations, previous cleaning operations were determined to be inadequate or have been recontaminated from subsequent Contractor cleaning or renovation operations.

END OF SECTION

11/15/18 from

